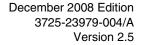


Integrator's Reference Manual for Polycom® HDX Systems Version 2.5





Trademark Information

Polycom®, the Polycom logo design, Polycom VSX®, Readi*Manager*®, SoundStation®, and Vortex® are registered trademarks of Polycom, Inc. EagleEye[™], Global Management System[™], *Instant*Designer[™], PathNavigator[™], People+Content[™], People On Content[™], Polycom CMA[™], Polycom Converged Management Application[™], Polycom HDX 8000[™], Polycom HDX 9000[™], Polycom HDX 9000[™], Polycom HDX 9000[™], Polycom HDX 9000[™], Polycom MGC[™], PowerCam[™], Siren[™], and SoundStructure[™] are trademarks of Polycom, Inc. in the United States and various other countries. VISCA is a trademark of Sony Corporation. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Patent Information

The accompanying product is protected by one or more U.S. and foreign patents and/or pending patent applications held by Polycom, Inc.

© 2008 Polycom, Inc. All rights reserved.

Polycom Inc. 4750 Willow Road Pleasanton, CA 94588-2708 USA

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Polycom, Inc. Under the law, reproducing includes translating into another language or format.

As between the parties, Polycom, Inc. retains title to, and ownership of, all proprietary rights with respect to the software contained within its products. The software is protected by United States copyright laws and international treaty provision. Therefore, you must treat the software like any other copyrighted material (e.g. a book or sound recording).

Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this manual is accurate. Polycom, Inc. is not responsible for printing or clerical errors. Information in this document is subject to change without notice.

About This Guide

The *Integrator's Reference Manual for Polycom HDX Systems* is for system integrators who need to configure, customize, manage, and troubleshoot Polycom® HDX systems. The API commands in this guide are only applicable to the Polycom HDX 9000TM series and Polycom HDX 8000TM HD systems.

Contents

| 1 | Room I | ntegration | . 1-1 |
|---|--------|--|-------|
| | | Setting Up a Room for Video Conferencing | |
| | | Room Layout Examples | |
| | | Setting Up the Room for Polycom People On Content TM | 1-4 |
| | | Integrating Video | 1-5 |
| | | Connecting Polycom Cameras | 1-5 |
| | | Connecting Sony and ELMO Cameras | 1-14 |
| | | Connecting Vaddio and Canon Cameras | 1-18 |
| | | Integrating Audio and Content | 1-20 |
| | | Connecting a Computer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series System | 1-20 |
| | | Connecting a Vortex® Mixer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series System | 1-22 |
| | | Connecting a Polycom SoundStructure C-Series Mixer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series System | 1-23 |
| 2 | Cables | | . 2-1 |
| | | Network Cables | |
| | | CAT 5e LAN Cable | |
| | | LAN Cable | |
| | | ISDN Cable | |
| | | Analog Telephone (POTS) Cable | |
| | | V.35/RS-449/RS-530 Serial Adapter | |
| | | V.35 NIC Cable | |
| | | V.35 and RS-366 Serial Cable | |
| | | RS-449 and RS-366 Serial Cable | |
| | | RS-530 with RS-366 Serial Cable | |
| | | Video and Camera Cables | |
| | | S-Video Cable | |
| | | BNC to S-Video Cable | |
| | | BNC to S-Video Adapter | |
| | | DVI to VGA Monitor Cable | |
| | | HDMI Monitor Cable | 2-14 |
| | | BNC Monitor Adapter Cable | 2-15 |
| | | Polycom HDX Component Monitor Cable | |
| | | HDX Component Video Cable | |
| | | DVI-D Monitor Cable | 2-18 |

| | Component A/V Monitor Cable | 2-19 |
|---|---|-------|
| | HDCI Analog Camera Cable | 2-20 |
| | HDCI Digital Camera Cable | 2-21 |
| | HDCI Camera Break-Out Cable | 2-22 |
| | VCR/DVD Composite Cable | 2-23 |
| | Composite Video Cable | 2-24 |
| | PowerCam Plus Primary Cable | 2-25 |
| | HDCI PowerCam Cable | 2-26 |
| | HDCI PowerCam Plus Adapter Cable | 2-27 |
| | HDCI VISCA Adapter Cable | 2-28 |
| | HDCI Polycom EagleEye 1080 Camera Cable | 2-29 |
| | HDCI Sony VISCA Adapter Cable | 2-30 |
| | HDCI Sony Adapter Cable | 2-31 |
| | PowerCam Primary Camera Cable | 2-32 |
| | PowerCam Break-Out Cable | 2-33 |
| | PowerCam Plus/VISCA Control Cable | 2-34 |
| | Audio Cables | 2-36 |
| | Polycom HDX Microphone Host Cable | 2-36 |
| | Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable | 2-38 |
| | Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable Adapter | 2-39 |
| | Custom Cabling for Polycom HDX Microphones | 2-40 |
| | Audio Adapter Cable | 2-43 |
| | Audio Cable | 2-44 |
| | Vortex Cable | 2-45 |
| | 3.5mm Screw Cage Connector | 2-46 |
| | Subwoofer Volume Attenuator | 2-47 |
| | Serial Cables | 2-48 |
| | Straight-Through Serial Cable | 2-48 |
| | Null Modem Adapter | 2-50 |
| 2 | Heiman also ADI | 2 1 |
| J | Using the API | |
| | Using the API with an RS-232 Interface | |
| | Configuring the RS-232 Interface | . 3-1 |
| | Starting an API Session via an RS-232 Interface | |
| | Using the API with a LAN Connection | . 3-2 |
| | Using the API Controller Code | . 3-3 |
| | Additional API Resources | . 3-3 |
| | Technical Support Contact Information | . 3-3 |
| | Feature Enhancement Request Web Site | . 3-3 |
| | Video Test Numbers | . 3-3 |
| | Knowledge Base | . 3-4 |
| | A/V Professionals Web Site | . 3-4 |
| | | |

| 4 | System Commands | 4 -1 |
|---|--|-------------|
| | About the API Commands | 4-2 |
| | Syntax Conventions | 4-2 |
| | Availability of Commands | 4-2 |
| | Command Response Syntax | 4-3 |
| | Additional Tips | 4-4 |
| | ! | 4-6 |
| | abk (deprecated) | 4-8 |
| | addrbook | . 4-11 |
| | addressdisplayedingab | . 4-14 |
| | advnetstats | . 4-15 |
| | alertusertone | . 4-17 |
| | alertvideotone | . 4-18 |
| | all register | . 4-19 |
| | all unregister | . 4-20 |
| | allowabkchanges | . 4-21 |
| | allowcamerapresetssetup | . 4-22 |
| | allowdialing | . 4-23 |
| | allowmixedcalls | . 4-24 |
| | allowusersetup | . 4-25 |
| | amxdd | . 4-26 |
| | answer | . 4-27 |
| | areacode | . 4-28 |
| | audiometer | . 4-29 |
| | audiotransmitlevel | . 4-31 |
| | autoanswer | . 4-32 |
| | autoshowcontent | . 4-33 |
| | backlightcompensation | . 4-34 |
| | basicmode | . 4-35 |
| | bri1enable, bri2enable, bri3enable, bri4enable | . 4-36 |
| | briallenable | . 4-37 |
| | button | . 4-38 |
| | calldetail | . 4-41 |
| | calldetailreport | |
| | callencryption (deprecated) | . 4-43 |
| | callinfo | . 4-44 |
| | callstate | . 4-45 |
| | callstats | . 4-46 |
| | camera | . 4-47 |
| | cameradirection | . 4-50 |
| | camerainput | . 4-51 |
| | chaircontrol | . 4-52 |
| | cmdecho | . 4-54 |
| | colorbar | . 4-55 |
| | configchange (deprecated) | . 4-56 |
| | configdisplay | . 4-57 |

| configparam | 4-58 |
|--|------|
| configpresentation | 4-59 |
| confirmdiradd | 4-61 |
| confirmdirdel | 4-62 |
| contentauto | 4-63 |
| country | 4-64 |
| cts | 4-65 |
| daylightsavings | 4-66 |
| dcd | 4-67 |
| dcdfilter | 4-68 |
| defaultgateway | 4-69 |
| dhcp | 4-70 |
| dial | 4-71 |
| dialchannels | 4-74 |
| dialingdisplay | 4-75 |
| diffservaudio, diffservfecc, diffservvideo | 4-76 |
| directory | 4-77 |
| display (deprecated) | 4-78 |
| displayglobaladdresses | 4-79 |
| displaygraphics | 4-80 |
| displayipext | 4-81 |
| displayipisdninfo (deprecated) | |
| displayparams | |
| dns | |
| dsr | 4-85 |
| dsranswer | 4-86 |
| dtr | 4-87 |
| dualmonitor | 4-88 |
| dynamicbandwidth | 4-89 |
| e164ext | |
| echo | |
| echocanceller | |
| enablefirewalltraversal | |
| enablekeyboardnoisereduction | |
| enablelivemusicmode | |
| enablepvec | |
| enablersvp | |
| enablesnmp | |
| encryption | |
| exit | |
| farcontrolnearcamera | |
| farnametimedisplay | |
| flash | |
| gabk (deprecated) | |
| gabpassword | |
| gabserverip | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |

| gatekeeperip gatewayareacode gatewayareacode gatewayocuntrycode gatewayot gatewaynumber gatewaynumber gatewaynumber gatewaynumberype 4-112 gatewayorefix gatewaysetup gatewaysetup gatewaysetup gatewaysetup gatewaysetup gatewayotefix 4-112 gdsdirectory gendial 4-122 gendial 4-122 gendialtonepots (deprecated) 4-122 generatetone 4-122 gest screen 4-122 gest screen 4-122 gest screen 4-122 gmscontactemail gmscontactemail gmscontactemail gmscontactfax gmscontactumber 4-123 gmscontactperson 4-133 gmscontactperson 4-133 gmstechsupport 4-133 gmstechsupport 4-133 gmstedhsupport 4-133 gmstare 4-134 h331dualstream 4-133 h331dualstream 4-134 h331dualstream 4-134 h331videoprotocol 4-144 haspup 4-144 haspup 4-144 haspup 4-144 homerecentcalls 4-144 homerecentcalls 4-144 homerecentcalls 4-144 homerecentcalls 4-144 homerecentcalls 4-144 homerecentcalls 4-145 homesystem 4-146 homesystem 4-156 home | gaddrbook | |
|--|------------------------------|-------|
| gatewaycountrycode 4-11- gatewayext 4-11- gatewaynumber 4-11- gatewaynumber 4-11- gatewaynumber 4-11- gatewaynumber 4-11- gatewaynefix 4-11- gatewaysetup 4-11- gatewaysetup 4-11- gatewaysuffix 4-12- gatewaysuffix 4-12- gendial 4-12- gendial 4-12- gendial 4-12- gendialtonepots (deprecated) 4-12- generatetone 4-12- get screen 4-12- gmscotly 4-12- gmscontactfax 4-12- gmscontactfax 4-12- gmscontactfax 4-12- gmscontactfax 4-12- gmscontactfax 4-12- gmscontactperson 4-13- gmscontactperson 4-13- gmscontactperson 4-13- gmscontactperson 4-13- gmstechsupport 4-13- gmstechsupport 4-13- gmster 4-13- h331audiomode 4-13- h331dramerate 4-14- h331videoprotocol 4-14- h331videoprotocol 4-14- h331videoprotocol 4-14- hangup 4-14- homemultipoint 4-14- homesystem 4-15- homesystem 4-15- homesystem 4-15- homesystem 4-15- homesystem 4-15- homesystem 4-15- homesystemame 4-15- homesy | gatekeeperip | 4-112 |
| gatewaynumber | gatewayareacode | 4-113 |
| gatewaynumber | gatewaycountrycode | 4-114 |
| gatewaynumbertype 4-11: gatewaysetup 4-11: gatewaysetup 4-11: gatewaysuffix 4-12: gatewaysuffix 4-12: gatewaysuffix 4-12: gendial 4-12: gendial 4-12: gendial 4-12: generatetone 4-12: get screen 4-12: get screen 4-12: get screen 4-12: gmscity 4-12: gmscontactemail 4-12: gmscontactfax 4-12: gmscontactfax 4-12: gmscontactperson 4-13: gmscontactperson 4-13: gmscontactperson 4-13: gmstechsupport 4-13: gmstel 4-13: h239enable 4-13: h331audiomode 4-13: h331ramerate 4-14: h331videoformat 4-14: h331videoformat 4-14: h331videoformat 4-14: h331videoformat 4-14: h331videoformat 4-14: h331videoformat 4-14: hangup 4-14: hangup 4-14: help 4-14: homecallquality 4-14: homecallquality 4-14: homerecentcalls 4-14: homesystem 4-14: homesystem 4-14: homesystem 4-14: homesystemname 4-15: homesystem | gatewayext | 4-115 |
| gatewaysetup 4-11s gatewaysuffix 4-12s gatewaysuffix 4-12s gdsdirectory 4-12 gendial 4-12s gendial 4-12s gendialtonepots (deprecated) 4-12s generatetone 4-12s get screen 4-12s getscallstate 4-12s gmscity 4-12s gmscontactemail 4-12s gmscontactfax 4-12s gmscontactfax 4-12s gmscontactperson 4-13s gmscontactperson 4-13s gmstedsupport 4-13s gmstedsupport 4-13s gmsurl 4-13s h331audiomode 4-13s h331dualstream 4-13s h331dualstream 4-13s h331dualstream 4-13s h331videoformat 4-14s hangup 4-14s hangup 4-14s help 4-14s homercallquality 4-14s homercallquality 4-14s homercallquality 4-14s homercystem 4-14s homesystem 4-15s ipdidlspeed 4-15s | gatewaynumber | 4-116 |
| gatewaysetup 4-119 gatewaysuffix 4-120 gdsdirectory 4-12 gendial 4-122 gendial 4-122 gendialtonepots (deprecated) 4-122 generatetone 4-122 gest screen 4-122 getscallstate 4-122 gmscity 4-122 gmscontactemail 4-122 gmscontactfax 4-122 gmscontactfax 4-122 gmscontactfax 4-123 gmscontactperson 4-13 gmscontactperson 4-13 gmscontactperson 4-13 gmscontactperson 4-13 gmscontactperson 4-13 gmstechsupport 4-13 gmsurl 4-13 h239enable 4-13 h331audiomode 4-13 h331framerate 4-13 h331ramerate 4-14 h331rideoformat 4-14 h331videoprotocol 4-14 hangup 4-14 history 4-14 homerecentcalls 4-14 homerecentcalls 4-14 homereventcalls 4-14 homereventcalls 4-14 homereventcalls 4-14 homereventcalls 4-14 homeresystem 4-14 homesystem 4-14 homesystem 4-14 homesystem 4-15 ho | gatewaynumbertype | 4-117 |
| gatewaysuffix 4-120 gdsdirectory 4-120 gendial 4-120 gendial 4-120 gendial 4-120 gendial 4-120 generatetone 4-120 generatetone 4-120 generatetone 4-120 gest screen 4-120 gmscottate 4-120 gmscottate 4-120 gmscottate 4-120 gmscottatemail 4-120 gmscontactemail 4-120 gmscontactemail 4-120 gmscontactemail 4-120 gmscontactemail 4-120 gmscontacteron 4-130 gmscontacteron | gatewayprefix | 4-118 |
| gendial 4-12 gendial 4-12 gendial 4-12 gendialtonepots (deprecated) 4-12 generatetone 4-12 get screen 4-12 get screen 4-12 getscallstate 4-12 gmscottactemail 4-12 gmscontactemail 4-12 gmscontactfax 4-12 gmscontactperson 4-13 gmscontactperson 4-13 gmscountry 4-13 gmstate 4-13 gmstechsupport 4-13 gmsurl 4-13 h323name 4-13 h323name 4-13 h331audiomode 4-13 h331dualstream 4-13 h331videoformat 4-14 h331videoformat 4-14 h331videoprotocol 4-14 hangup 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homecystem 4-14 homesystem 4-14 homesystem 4-14 homesystemame 4-15 homesystemame 4-15 hostname 4-15 hostname 4-15 hostname 4-15 hostname 4-15 hostname 4-15 | gatewaysetup | 4-119 |
| gendial 4-12 gendialtonepots (deprecated) 4-12 generatetone 4-12 get screen 4-12 get screen 4-12 getscallstate 4-12 gmscity 4-12: gmscontactemail 4-12 gmscontactfax 4-12 gmscontactfax 4-12 gmscontactperson 4-13 gmscontactperson 4-13 gmscontactperson 4-13 gmstechsupport 4-13 gmsurl 4-13 h239enable 4-13 h331audiomode 4-13 h331videoprotocol 4-14 h331videoprotocol 4-14 h331videoprotocol 4-14 hangup 4-14 history 4-14 homecallquality 4-15 homecallquality 4-15 homecallquality 4-15 homecallquality 4-15 homecallquality 4-15 homecallquality 4-15 homecallquali | gatewaysuffix | 4-120 |
| gendialtonepots (deprecated) 4-12: generatetone 4-12: get screen 4-12: getcallstate 4-12: gmscity 4-12: gmscottactemail 4-12: gmscontactfax 4-12: gmscontactnumber 4-13: gmscontactperson 4-13: gmscountry 4-13: gmstechsupport 4-13: h323enable 4-13: h323name 4-13: h331dualstream 4-13: h331videoformat 4-14: h331videoprotocol 4-14: hangup 4-14: help 4-14: homecallquality 4-14: homecrentcalls 4-14: homesystem 4-14: homesystemname 4-15: hostname 4-15: ipaddress 4-15: ipdialspeed 4-15: | gdsdirectory | 4-121 |
| generatetone 4-12 get screen 4-12 getcallstate 4-12 gmscity 4-12 gmscontactemail 4-12 gmscontactfax 4-12 gmscontactnumber 4-13 gmscontactperson 4-13 gmscountry 4-13 gmstechsupport 4-13 gmsurl 4-13 h239enable 4-13 h331audiomode 4-13 h331ramerate 4-13 h331ramerate 4-14 h331videoformat 4-14 h331videoprotocol 4-14 hangup 4-14 help 4-14 history 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homesystem 4-14 homesystemname 4-15 hostname 4-15 ipaddress 4-15 ipdialspeed 4-15 | gendial | 4-122 |
| get screen 4-12! getcallstate 4-12! gmscity 4-12! gmscontactemail 4-12! gmscontactfax 4-12! gmscontactnumber 4-13! gmscontactperson 4-13: gmscountry 4-13: gmstechsupport 4-13: ha239enable 4-13: h323name 4-13: h331dualstream 4-13: h331framerate 4-14: h331videoformat 4-14: h331videoprotocol 4-14: hangup 4-14: help 4-14: homecallquality 4-14: homecallquality 4-14: homesystem 4-14: homesystemname 4-15: hostname 4-15: ipaddress 4-15: ipidialspeed 4-15: | gendialtonepots (deprecated) | 4-123 |
| getcallstate 4-12c gmscity 4-12; gmscontactemail 4-12; gmscontactfax 4-12; gmscontactnumber 4-13; gmscontactperson 4-13; gmscountry 4-13; gmsstate 4-13; gmsurl 4-13; h239enable 4-13; h323name 4-13; h331dualstream 4-13; h331ramerate 4-14; h331videoformat 4-14; h31videoprotocol 4-14; hangup 4-14; help 4-14; history 4-14; homecallquality 4-14; homerecentcalls 4-14; homesystem 4-14; homesystemname 4-14; hostname 4-15; ipaddress 4-15; ipidialspeed 4-15; | generatetone | 4-124 |
| gmscity 4-12: gmscontactemail 4-12: gmscontactfax 4-12: gmscontactnumber 4-13: gmscountry 4-13: gmscountry 4-13: gmsstate 4-13: gmsurl 4-13: h239enable 4-13: h323name 4-13: h331dualstream 4-13: h331ramerate 4-14: h331videoformat 4-14: h331videoprotocol 4-14: hangup 4-14: help 4-14: history 4-14: homecallquality 4-14: homerecentcalls 4-14: homesystem 4-14: homesystemname 4-15: hostname 4-15: ipaddress 4-15: ipidialspeed 4-15: | get screen | 4-125 |
| gmscontactemail 4-12t gmscontactfax 4-12t gmscontactnumber 4-13t gmscontactperson 4-13t gmscountry 4-13t gmsstate 4-13t gmstechsupport 4-13t gmsurl 4-13t h239enable 4-13t h323name 4-13t h331dualsdomode 4-13t h331framerate 4-14t h331videoformat 4-14t h331videoprotocol 4-14t help 4-14t history 4-14t homecallquality 4-14t homenultipoint 4-14t homesystem 4-14t homesystemname 4-14t hostname 4-15t ipaddress 4-15t ipidialspeed 4-15t | getcallstate | 4-126 |
| gmscontactfax 4-12* gmscontactnumber 4-13* gmscontactperson 4-13* gmscountry 4-13* gmsstate 4-13* gmstechsupport 4-13* gmsurl 4-13* h239enable 4-13* h323name 4-13* h331dualstream 4-13* h331framerate 4-14* h331videoformat 4-14* h331videoprotocol 4-14* help 4-14* history 4-14* homecallquality 4-14* homenultipoint 4-14* homenultipoint 4-14* homesystem 4-14* homesystemname 4-15* hostname 4-15* ipaddress 4-15* ipidialspeed 4-15* | gmscity | 4-127 |
| gmscontactnumber 4-130 gmscountry 4-131 gmsstate 4-132 gmstechsupport 4-132 gmsurl 4-133 h239enable 4-136 h323name 4-136 h331audiomode 4-136 h331framerate 4-146 h331videoformat 4-146 h331videoprotocol 4-147 hangup 4-146 help 4-146 homecallquality 4-146 homerecentcalls 4-147 homesystem 4-147 homesystemname 4-147 homesystemname 4-150 hostname 4-150 ipaddress 4-150 ipdialspeed 4-150 | gmscontactemail | 4-128 |
| gmscontactperson 4-13 gmscountry 4-13 gmsstate 4-13 gmstechsupport 4-13 gmsurl 4-13 h239enable 4-13 h323name 4-13 h331dualiomode 4-13 h331dualstream 4-13 h331videoformat 4-14 h331videoprotocol 4-14 hangup 4-14 help 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homerecentcalls 4-14 homesystem 4-14 homesystemname 4-15 hostname 4-15 ipaddress 4-15 ipidialspeed 4-15 | gmscontactfax | 4-129 |
| gmscountry 4-13 gmsstate 4-13 gmstechsupport 4-13 gmsurl 4-13 h239enable 4-13 h323name 4-13 h331audiomode 4-13 h331framerate 4-14 h331videoformat 4-14 h331videoprotocol 4-14 hangup 4-14 help 4-14 history 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homerecentcalls 4-14 homesystem 4-14 homesystemname 4-15 hostname 4-15 ipaddress 4-15 ipidialspeed 4-15 | gmscontactnumber | 4-130 |
| gmsstate 4-13: gmstechsupport 4-13: gmsurl 4-13: h239enable 4-13: h323name 4-13: h331audiomode 4-13: h331dualstream 4-13: h331videoformat 4-14: h331videoprotocol 4-14: hangup 4-14: help 4-14: history 4-14: homecallquality 4-14: homenultipoint 4-14: homerecentcalls 4-14: homesystem 4-14: hostname 4-15: ipaddress 4-15: ipdialspeed 4-15: | gmscontactperson | 4-131 |
| gmsstate 4-13: gmstechsupport 4-13: gmsurl 4-13: h239enable 4-13: h323name 4-13: h331audiomode 4-13: h331dualstream 4-13: h331videoformat 4-14: h331videoprotocol 4-14: hangup 4-14: help 4-14: history 4-14: homecallquality 4-14: homenultipoint 4-14: homerecentcalls 4-14: homesystem 4-14: hostname 4-15: ipaddress 4-15: ipdialspeed 4-15: | gmscountry | 4-132 |
| gmsurl 4-13 h239enable 4-13 h323name 4-13 h331audiomode 4-13 h331dualstream 4-13 h331videoformat 4-14 h331videoprotocol 4-14 hangup 4-14 help 4-14 history 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homemultipoint 4-14 homesystem 4-14 homesystemname 4-15 hostname 4-15 ipaddress 4-15 ipdialspeed 4-15 | • | |
| h239enable 4-136 h323name 4-137 h331audiomode 4-138 h331dualstream 4-139 h331videoformat 4-146 h331videoprotocol 4-147 hangup 4-147 help 4-148 homecallquality 4-149 homemultipoint 4-149 homesystem 4-149 homesystemname 4-150 hostname 4-150 ipaddress 4-150 ipdialspeed 4-150 | gmstechsupport | 4-134 |
| h323name 4-137 h331audiomode 4-138 h331dualstream 4-139 h331framerate 4-140 h331videoformat 4-141 h331videoprotocol 4-142 hangup 4-142 help 4-142 history 4-142 homecallquality 4-142 homemultipoint 4-142 homesystem 4-143 homesystemname 4-145 hostname 4-150 ipaddress 4-152 ipdialspeed 4-152 | gmsurl | 4-135 |
| h331audiomode 4-136 h331dualstream 4-136 h331framerate 4-146 h331videoformat 4-142 h331videoprotocol 4-142 hangup 4-143 help 4-144 history 4-144 homecallquality 4-146 homemultipoint 4-146 homesystem 4-146 homesystemname 4-156 hostname 4-156 ipaddress 4-157 ipdialspeed 4-157 | h239enable | 4-136 |
| h331dualstream 4-130 h331framerate 4-140 h331videoformat 4-141 h331videoprotocol 4-142 hangup 4-142 help 4-142 history 4-142 homecallquality 4-142 homerecentcalls 4-142 homesystem 4-142 homesystemname 4-145 hostname 4-150 ipaddress 4-152 ipdialspeed 4-152 | h323name | 4-137 |
| h331dualstream 4-130 h331framerate 4-140 h331videoformat 4-141 h331videoprotocol 4-142 hangup 4-142 help 4-142 history 4-142 homecallquality 4-142 homerecentcalls 4-142 homesystem 4-142 homesystemname 4-145 hostname 4-150 ipaddress 4-152 ipdialspeed 4-152 | h331audiomode | 4-138 |
| h331videoformat 4-14 h331videoprotocol 4-14 hangup 4-14 help 4-14 history 4-14 homecallquality 4-14 homemultipoint 4-14 homesystem 4-14 homesystem 4-15 hostname 4-15 ipaddress 4-15 ipdialspeed 4-15 | h331dualstream | 4-139 |
| h331videoprotocol 4-14/2 hangup 4-14/2 help 4-14/2 history 4-14/2 homecallquality 4-14/2 homemultipoint 4-14/2 homesystem 4-14/2 homesystemname 4-15/2 hostname 4-15/2 ipaddress 4-15/2 ipdialspeed 4-15/2 | h331framerate | 4-140 |
| hangup 4-143 help 4-144 history 4-145 homecallquality 4-146 homemultipoint 4-145 homesystem 4-146 homesystemname 4-156 hostname 4-157 ipaddress 4-157 ipdialspeed 4-157 | h331videoformat | 4-141 |
| hangup 4-143 help 4-144 history 4-145 homecallquality 4-146 homemultipoint 4-145 homesystem 4-146 homesystemname 4-156 hostname 4-157 ipaddress 4-157 ipdialspeed 4-157 | h331videoprotocol | 4-142 |
| history 4-140 homecallquality 4-140 homemultipoint 4-140 homesystem 4-140 homesystemname 4-150 hostname 4-150 ipaddress 4-150 ipdialspeed 4-150 | ± | |
| homecallquality 4-140 homemultipoint 4-141 homerecentcalls 4-142 homesystem 4-142 homesystemname 4-150 hostname 4-150 ipaddress 4-150 ipdialspeed 4-150 | help | 4-144 |
| homecallquality 4-140 homemultipoint 4-141 homerecentcalls 4-142 homesystem 4-142 homesystemname 4-150 hostname 4-150 ipaddress 4-150 ipdialspeed 4-150 | history | 4-145 |
| homemultipoint 4-143 homerecentcalls 4-144 homesystem 4-145 homesystemname 4-150 hostname 4-150 ipaddress 4-150 ipdialspeed 4-150 | • | |
| homerecentcalls 4-148 homesystem 4-149 homesystemname 4-150 hostname 4-150 ipaddress 4-150 ipdialspeed 4-150 | | |
| homesystem 4-149 homesystemname 4-150 hostname 4-150 ipaddress 4-150 ipdialspeed 4-150 | | |
| homesystemname 4-150 hostname 4-151 ipaddress 4-152 ipdialspeed 4-153 | | |
| hostname 4-15 ipaddress 4-15 ipdialspeed 4-15 | | |
| ipaddress | • | |
| ipdialspeed | | |
| | 1 | |
| ipisaninto | ipisdninfo | |
| ipprecaudio, ipprecfecc, ipprecvideo | • | |
| ** ** ** | ** | 4-156 |

| isdnareacode | 4-157 |
|------------------------------|-------|
| isdncountrycode | 4-158 |
| isdndialingprefix | 4-159 |
| isdndialspeed | |
| isdnnum | |
| isdnswitch | |
| keypadaudioconf | |
| language | |
| lanport | |
| ldapauthenticationtype | |
| ldapbasedn | |
| ldapbinddn | |
| Idapdirectory | |
| ldapntlmdomain | |
| ldappassword | |
| ldapserveraddress | |
| ldapserverport | |
| ldapsslenabled | |
| Idapusername | |
| linestate | |
| listen | |
| localdatetime | |
| marqueedisplaytext | |
| maxgabinternationalcallspeed | |
| maxgabinternetcallspeed | |
| maxgabisdncallspeed | |
| maxtimeincall | |
| mcupassword | |
| meetingpassword | |
| monitor1 (deprecated) | |
| | |
| monitor1screensaveroutput | |
| monitor2 (deprecated) | |
| monitor2screensaveroutput | |
| mpautoanswer | |
| mpmode | |
| mtumode | |
| mtusize | |
| mute | |
| muteautoanswer | |
| natconfig | |
| nath323compatible | |
| nearloop | |
| netstats | |
| nonotify | |
| notify | |
| ntpmode | 4-204 |

| ntpserver | |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| numberofmonitors (deprecated) | 4-206 |
| numdigitsdid | 4-207 |
| numdigitsext | 4-208 |
| pause | 4-209 |
| phone | 4-210 |
| pip | 4-211 |
| popupinfo | 4-213 |
| preset | 4-214 |
| pricallbycall | 4-215 |
| prichannel | 4-216 |
| pricsu | 4-218 |
| pridialchannels | 4-219 |
| priintlprefix | 4-220 |
| prilinebuildout | 4-221 |
| prilinesignal | 4-222 |
| primarycallchoice (deprecated) | 4-223 |
| prinumberingplan | |
| prioutsideline | |
| priswitch | |
| reboot | |
| recentcalls | 4-228 |
| registerall | 4-229 |
| registerthissystem | 4-230 |
| remotecontrol | |
| remotemonenable | 4-233 |
| requireacctnumtodial | |
| roomphonenumber | |
| rs232 baud, rs232port1 baud | |
| rs232 mode, rs232port1 mode | |
| rs232monitor | |
| rs366dialing | |
| rt | |
| rts | |
| screen | |
| screencontrol | |
| secondarycallchoice (deprecated) | |
| serialnum | |
| session | |
| setaccountnumber | |
| showpopup | |
| sleep | |
| sleeptext | |
| sleeptime | |
| snmpadmin | |
| snmncommunity | 4-252 |
| | |

| snmpconsoleip | 4-254 |
|-----------------------|-------|
| snmplocation | 4-255 |
| snmpsystemdescription | 4-256 |
| snmptrapversion | 4-257 |
| soundeffectsvolume | 4-258 |
| spidnum | 4-259 |
| st | 4-261 |
| subnetmask | 4-262 |
| sysinfo | 4-263 |
| systemname | 4-264 |
| tcpports | 4-265 |
| techsupport | 4-266 |
| teleareacode | 4-267 |
| telenumber | 4-268 |
| telnetmonitor | 4-269 |
| timediffgmt | 4-270 |
| typeofservice | 4-271 |
| udpports | 4-272 |
| unregisterall | 4-273 |
| usefixedports | 4-274 |
| usegatekeeper | 4-275 |
| usepathnavigator | 4-276 |
| useroompassword | 4-278 |
| v35broadcastmode | 4-279 |
| v35dialingprotocol | 4-280 |
| v35num | 4-281 |
| v35portsused | 4-282 |
| v35prefix | 4-283 |
| v35profile | 4-284 |
| v35suffix | 4-285 |
| validateacctnum | 4-286 |
| vcbutton | 4-287 |
| vcraudioout | 4-290 |
| vcrrecordsource | 4-291 |
| version | 4-292 |
| vgaqualitypreference | 4-293 |
| videocallorder | 4-294 |
| voicecallorder | 4-295 |
| volume | 4-296 |
| vortex | 4-297 |
| waitfor | 4-299 |
| wake | 4-300 |
| wanipaddress | 4-301 |
| webport | |
| whomi | 4 303 |

| A | Room Design and Layout | . A-1 |
|---|--|-------|
| | Room Requirements | A-1 |
| | Walls | |
| | Windows | |
| | Ceiling Tiles | A-4 |
| | Air Conditioning | A-4 |
| | Interior Design and Finishes | A-5 |
| | Furniture | A-5 |
| | Acoustics | A-5 |
| | Room Lighting | A-6 |
| | Light Fixtures | A-7 |
| | Room Preparation Conclusion | A-8 |
| | Audio Elements | A-8 |
| | Audio Input | A-8 |
| | Audio Output | A-10 |
| | Direction | A-10 |
| | Power | A-10 |
| | Range/Frequency Response | A-11 |
| | Video Elements | A-11 |
| | Video Projection for Use in Videoconference | A-12 |
| | Cameras | A-12 |
| | Room Control Elements | A-13 |
| В | Commands that Restart the System | R-1 |
| | Commands that Restart the System with a Prompt | |
| | Communició mai resunt de System wint a Frompe | 1 |
| C | Status Messages | . C-1 |
| | Status Display | C-1 |
| | B Channel Status Message Example | |
| D | Polycom HDX 9000 Series Specifications | . D-1 |
| | Back Panel Information | |
| | Inputs/Outputs | |
| | Audio Specifications | |
| | DTMF Dialing | |
| | Remote Control | |
| | RS-232 Serial Interface | D-7 |

Room Integration

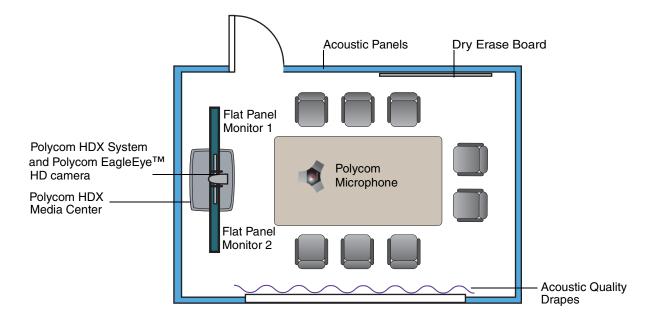
Setting Up a Room for Video Conferencing

For detailed information about setting up a room for video conferencing, refer to Room Design and Layout on page A-1.

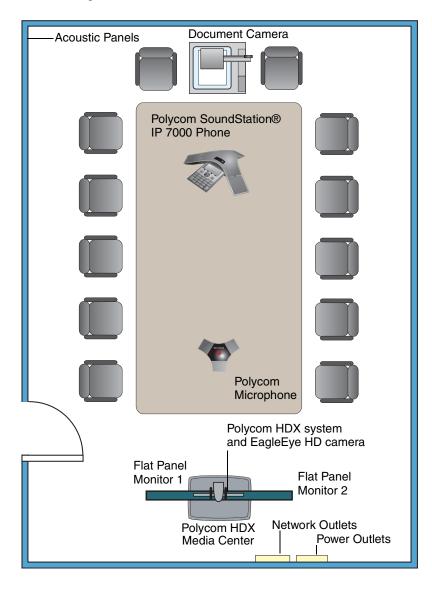
Room Layout Examples

Use the following diagrams as examples for setting up a conference room with Polycom HDX systems. Polycom recommends that you contract an experienced contractor to assure all the components operate as a single cohesive system.

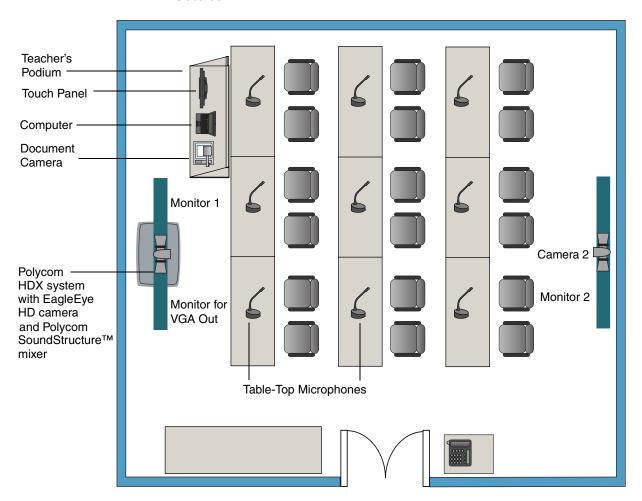
Small Conference Room



Large Conference Room



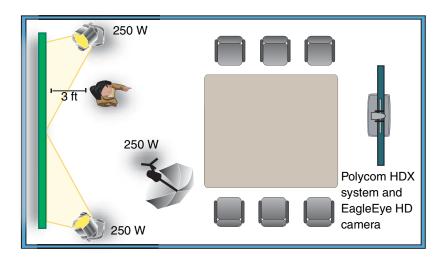
Classroom



Setting Up the Room for Polycom People On Content™

For the best results, follow these guidelines for setting up Polycom People On ContentTM:

- Use the Polycom EagleEye HD camera.
- Create a flat, consistent background color using a screen or matte-finish paint in green or blue. Make sure the background does not have shadows or glare.
- Make sure that the background and the presenter are well lit. For example, use a minimum of two 250 W halogen lights on the background and one on the presenter.
- Experiment with different room and lighting arrangements until the best results are achieved.



You can find more information about configuring and using People On Content in the *User's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems* and in the Knowledge Base on the Polycom web site.

Integrating Video

The following sections describe how to connect cameras to Polycom HDX systems. After you connect a camera to a Polycom HDX system, refer to the *Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems* for information about configuring the camera options in the user interface.

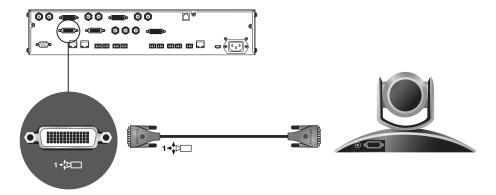
Connecting Polycom Cameras

You can connect Polycom HDX systems to a Polycom EagleEye HD, Polycom PowerCam™, or PowerCam Plus camera from Polycom, or to other supported cameras. Refer to the release notes for the software release installed on the HDX system for a list of supported PTZ cameras.

Polycom EagleEye HD Camera as the Main Camera up to 30 ft Away

You can connect a Polycom EagleEye HD camera (part number 8200-23600-001 or 8200-23610-001) to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main camera using:

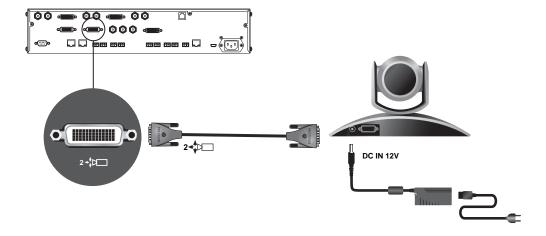
- HDCI analog camera cable shown on page 2-20, or
- HDCI digital camera cable shown on page 2-21



Polycom EagleEye HD Camera as the Second Camera up to 30 ft Away

You can connect a Polycom EagleEye HD camera (part number 8200-23600-001 or 8200-23610-001) to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the second camera using:

- HDCI analog camera cable shown on page 2-20
- Power supply. Use only the approved power supply from Polycom (part number 1465-52621-036). Do not exceed 12 Volts at 3 Amps. Verify the polarity of the power supply as shown on the Polycom camera next to the power supply input.



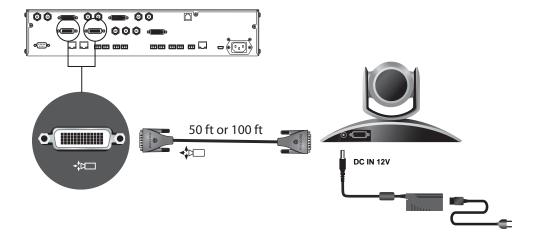
Polycom EagleEye HD Camera as the Main or Second Camera up to 100 ft Away

To connect a Polycom EagleEye HD camera (part number 8200-23600-001 or 8200-23610-001) to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system more than 30 ft away:

Option 1

- HDCI analog camera cable (50 ft or 100 ft) shown on page 2-20
- Power supply. Use only the approved power supply from Polycom (part number 1465-52621-036). Do not exceed 12 Volts at 3 Amps. Verify the polarity of the power supply as shown on the Polycom camera next to the power supply input.

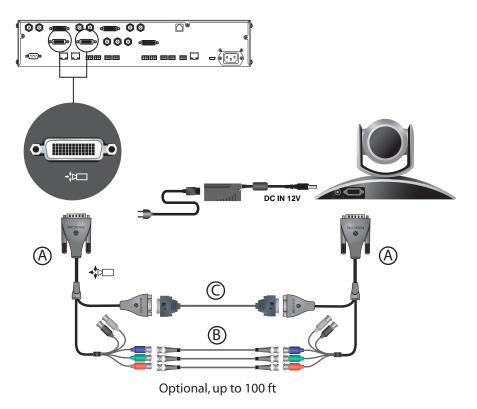
Note: Polycom recommends this configuration when a custom cable length is not required.



Option 2

- A—Two HDCI camera breakout cables shown on page 2-22
- B—Coaxial analog video cables
- C—DB-9 serial cable
- Power supply. Use only the approved power supply from Polycom (part number 1465-52621-036). Do not exceed 12 Volts at 3 Amps. Verify the polarity of the power supply as shown on the Polycom camera next to the power supply input.

Note: Polycom recommends this configuration when a custom cable length is required. The BNC and serial cables can be built to custom lengths.

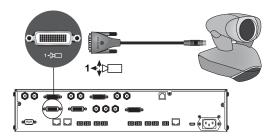


PowerCam as the Main Camera up to 10 ft Away

You can connect a PowerCam (part number 2215-50370-001) to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main camera up to 10 ft away using:

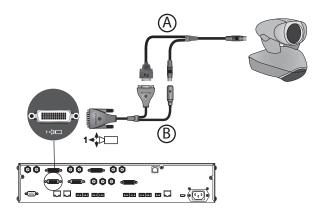
Option 1

• HDCI PowerCam cable shown on page 2-26



Option 2

- A—PowerCam Primary camera cable shown on page 2-32
- B—HDCI PowerCam Plus adapter cable shown on page 2-27



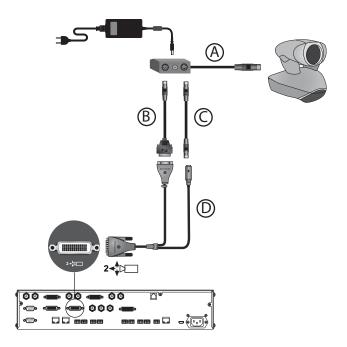
PowerCam as the Second Camera

The following kits are available, which include the power supply, PowerCam Break-Out cable, 8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9 cable, and S-Video cable:

- 7230-22231-001 (50 ft)
- 7230-22232-001 (100 ft)

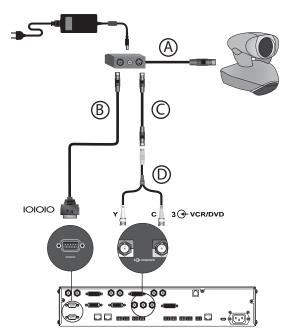
You can connect a PowerCam (part number 2215-50370-001) to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the second camera using:

- A—PowerCam Break-Out cable shown on page 2-33
- B—8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9 cable shown on page 2-35
- C—S-Video cable shown on page 2-10
- D—HDCI VISCA adapter cable shown on page 2-28
- Power Supply (part number 1465-52621-036)



You can connect a PowerCam (part number 2215-50370-001) to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the third camera using:

- A—PowerCam Break-Out cable shown on page 2-33
- B—8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9 cable shown on page 2-35
- C—S-Video cable shown on page 2-10
- D—BNC to S-Video adapter shown on page 2-12
- Power Supply (part number 1465-52621-036)

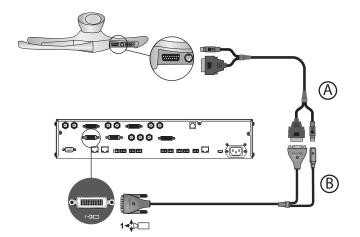


If you connect a PTZ camera to a serial port, set **RS-232 Mode** to **Camera PTZ** on the Serial Ports screen.

PowerCam Plus as the Main Camera up to 10 ft Away

You can connect a PowerCam Plus (part number 2215-50200-001) to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main camera up to 10 ft away using:

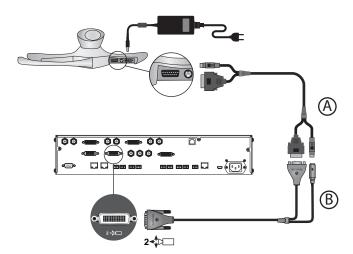
- A—PowerCam Plus Primary cable shown on page 2-25
- B—HDCI PowerCam Plus adapter cable shown on page 2-27
- **Note:** Automatic camera tracking is not available when using the PowerCam Plus camera with a Polycom HDX system.



PowerCam Plus as the Second Camera up to 10 ft Away

You can connect a PowerCam Plus (part number 2215-50200-001) to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the second camera up to 10 ft away using:

- A—PowerCam Plus Primary cable shown on page 2-25
- B—HDCI PowerCam Plus adapter cable shown on page 2-27
- Power Supply (part number 1465-52621-036)
- **Note:** Automatic camera tracking is not available when using the PowerCam Plus camera with a Polycom HDX system.



Connecting Sony and ELMO Cameras

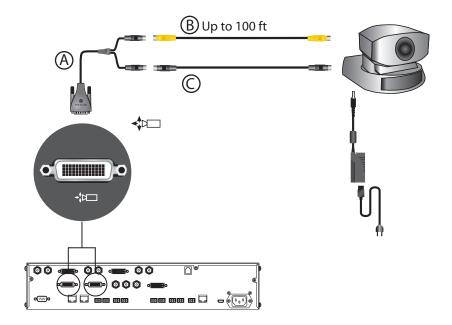
Refer to the release notes for a list of supported Pan/Tilt/Zoom (PTZ) cameras.

Sony or ELMO PTZ as the Main or Second Camera

To connect a Sony or ELMO PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main or second camera:

You can connect a Sony or ELMO PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX system using:

- A—HDCI Sony VISCA adapter cable shown on page 2-30
- B—S-Video cable shown on page 2-10
- C—Sony VISCA cable



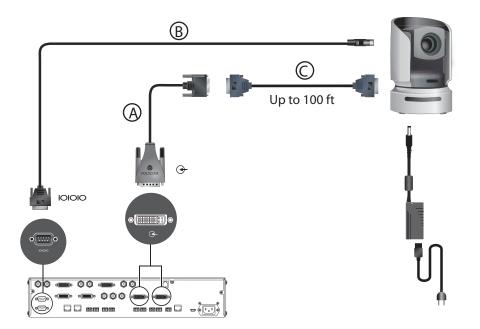
Sony BRC-H700 PTZ

To connect a Sony BRC-H700 PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system:

You can connect a Sony BRC-H700 PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX system using:

- A—DVI to VGA monitor cable shown on page 2-13
- B—8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9 cable shown on page 2-35
- C—VGA extension cable

Note: To provide XGA output (1024x768), you must install the optional Sony HFBK-XG1 card into the slot on the back of the Sony BRC-H700 PTZ camera.





Another option is to use a VGA cable for cable C and to use a VGA/DVI-A adapter (part number 1517-52689-001) for cable A. The VGA/DVI-A adapter is a solid overmolded adapter that connects to the Polycom HDX 9000 Series system side of cable C and adapts from cable C's VGA connector to a DVI-A connector to plug into the Polycom HDX 9000 Series system.

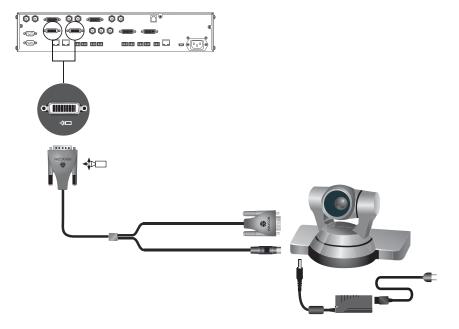
Sony EVI-HD1 PTZ as the Main or Second Camera

You can connect a Sony EVI-HD1 PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main or second camera using:

Option 1

 HDCI Polycom EagleEye 1080 camera cable on page 2-29 (this cable is compatible with the Sony EVI-HD1 PTZ camera)

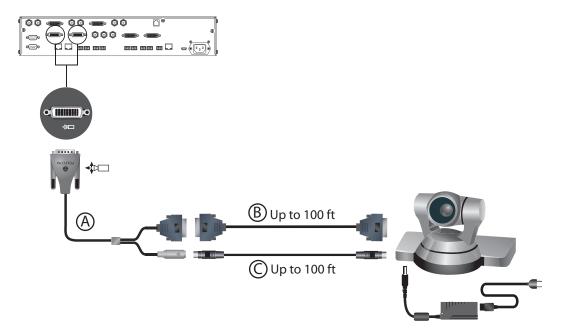
Note: Polycom recommends this configuration when a custom cable length is not required.



Option 2

- A—HDCI Sony adapter cable on page 2-31
- B—VGA cable
- C—VISCA cable

Note: Polycom recommends this configuration when a custom cable length is required.



Connecting Vaddio and Canon Cameras

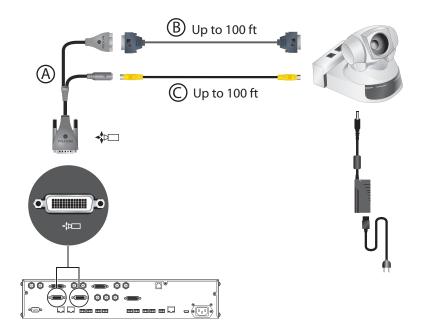
Refer to the release notes for a list of supported Pan/Tilt/Zoom (PTZ) cameras.

Vaddio or Canon PTZ as the Main or Second Camera

To connect a Vaddio or Canon PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main or second camera:

You can connect a Vaddio 70, Vaddio 100, or Canon (with VISCA cable shoe) PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX system using:

- A—HDCI VISCA adapter cable shown on page 2-28
- B—DB-9 serial cable
- C—S-Video cable shown on page 2-10





A separate power supply is required regardless of which connector is used on the HDX 9000 Series back panel.

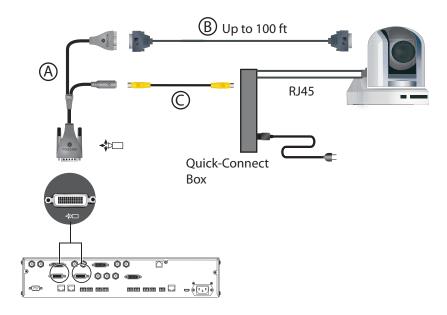
Vaddio 300 PTZ as the Main or Second Camera

To connect a Vaddio 300 PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main or second camera:

You can connect a Vaddio 300 PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX system using:

- A—HDCI VISCA adapter cable shown on page 2-28
- B—DB-9 serial cable
- C—S-Video cable shown on page 2-10

Note: For situations that require extraordinary cable lengths, CAT5 extension kits for camera video, power, and control are available from third-party vendors.



Integrating Audio and Content

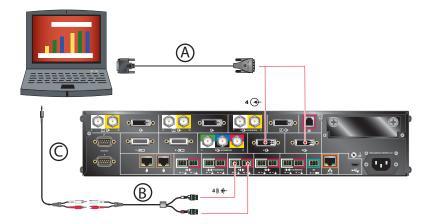
Connecting a Computer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series System

You can connect a Polycom HDX 9001^{TM} , Polycom HDX 9002^{TM} , or Polycom HDX 9004^{TM} system to a computer using:

- A—DVI to VGA monitor cable shown on page 2-13
- B—Audio adapter cable on page 2-43
- C—3.5 mm stereo to RCA adapter cable

To connect a computer to a Polycom HDX 9004 system:

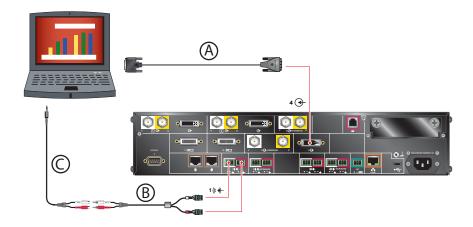
When you connect a computer to video input 4 and audio input 4 on a Polycom HDX 9004 as follows, audio from input 4 is muted unless video input 4 is selected as a video source.



To connect a computer to a Polycom HDX 9001 or Polycom HDX 9002 system:

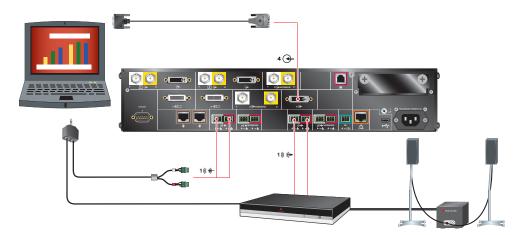
Option 1

When you connect a computer to a Polycom HDX 9001 or Polycom HDX 9002 as follows, audio is only heard at the far site and may be heard even when video input 4 is not selected.



Option 2

To hear audio at both the near site and the far site, use a bypass mixer to connect a computer to the Polycom HDX 9001 or Polycom HDX 9002 system as the following figure shows.



Connecting a Vortex® Mixer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series System

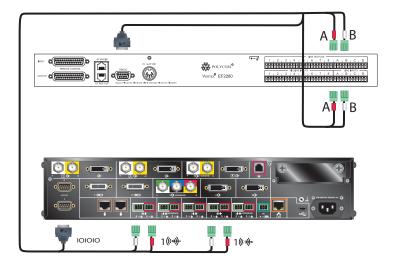


Polycom strongly recommends using Polycom *Instant*Designer[™] to get started with your Vortex® mixer integration. *Instant*Designer resolves many common issues with connections and configuration settings.

To use a Polycom HDX system with audio input from a Vortex mixer, set the **Input Type** to **Line Input** and disable **Echo Canceller**.

Connect a Polycom HDX system to the Vortex mixer using:

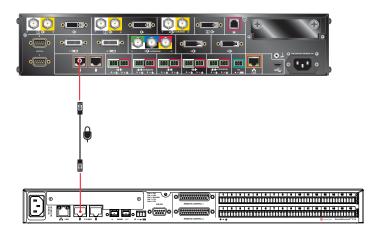
Vortex cable shown on page 2-45



Connecting a Polycom SoundStructure C-Series Mixer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series System

Connect a Polycom HDX system to the Polycom SoundStructure C-Series mixer using:

• Polycom HDX microphone host cable shown on page 2-36





The microphone input of the Polycom HDX 9000 Series system can support one SoundStructure C-Series mixer that has up to four Polycom HDX microphones connected to it. For more information about using the SoundStructure C-Series mixer with a Polycom HDX system, refer to the SoundStructure C-Series documentation on the Polycom web site.

You cannot connect both a SoundStructure C-Series mixer and a SoundStation IP 7000 phone to the Polycom HDX 9000 Series system at the same time.

Cables

This chapter includes information about cables that can be used with a Polycom HDX system. Please note that drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Compliance information is provided for the Restriction of certain Hazardous Substances Directive (RoHS).

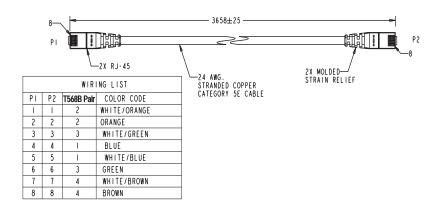
Network Cables

CAT 5e LAN Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to the LAN. It has orange RJ-45 connectors on both ends. It meets category 5e requirements and is wired according to EIA/TIA-568B. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m) on an 802 network.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 12 ft (3.6 m) | 2457-23537-001 | Yes |



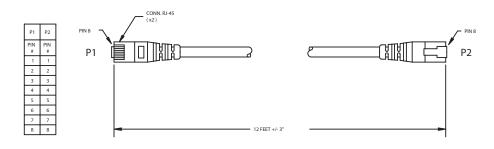


LAN Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to the LAN. It has orange RJ-45 connectors on both ends and is used with all systems. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 12 ft (3.6 m) | 2457-08343-001 | Yes |



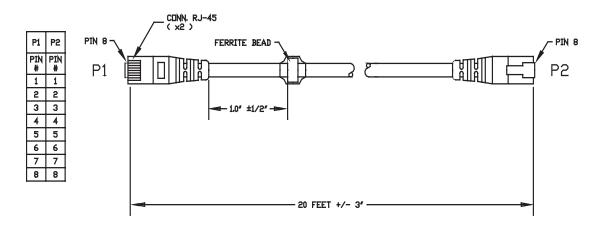


ISDN Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a BRI or PRI line. It has clear RJ-45 connectors on both ends and is used with all Polycom HDX systems that have ISDN capability. The maximum approved length for this cable is 50 ft (15 m).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 20 ft (6.6 m) | 2457-08548-001 | Yes |

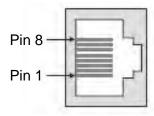




Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

PRI Pin Assignments

The following illustration and table show the pin assignments for the PRI port on the Polycom HDX system.



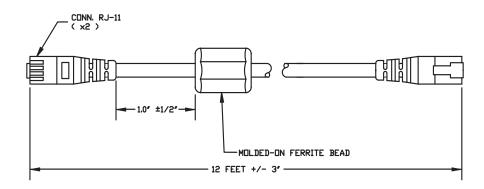
| Pin | Signal Name |
|-----|---------------|
| 1 | Receive Ring |
| 2 | Receive Tip |
| 3 | No Connection |
| 4 | Transmit Ring |
| 5 | Transmit Tip |
| 6 | No Connection |
| 7 | No Connection |
| 8 | No Connection |

Analog Telephone (POTS) Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to an analog telephone line. It has pink RJ-11 connectors on both ends. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 12 ft (3.6 m) | 2457-20071-001 | Yes |



WIRING IS "PIN TO PIN" 1-1, 2-2, ETC.

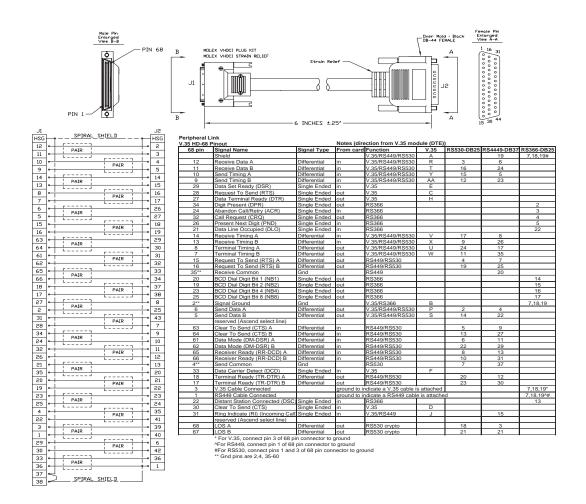


V.35/RS-449/RS-530 Serial Adapter



This adapter is used when connecting a Polycom HDX system to other third-party network equipment. It adapts the 68-pin interface to an industry standard 44-pin interface used by some network interface equipment. It is used with Polycom HDX systems that have a V.35/RS-449/RS-530 serial network interface card (NIC) installed.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 6 in (15.23 cm) | 2457-21264-200 | Yes |



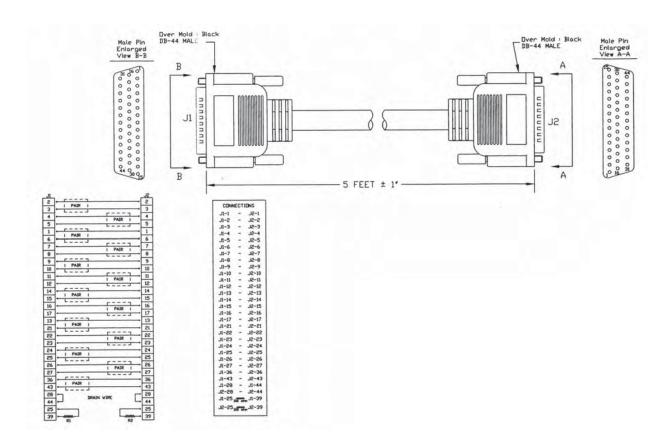


V.35 NIC Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to Ascend network equipment. It is used with the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 serial adapter on page 2-5 to connect to network equipment that has the HD-44 pin interface. It has HD-44 M connectors on both ends and is used with Polycom HDX systems that have a serial network interface card (NIC) installed.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 5 ft (1.65 m) | 2457-10608-200 | Yes |



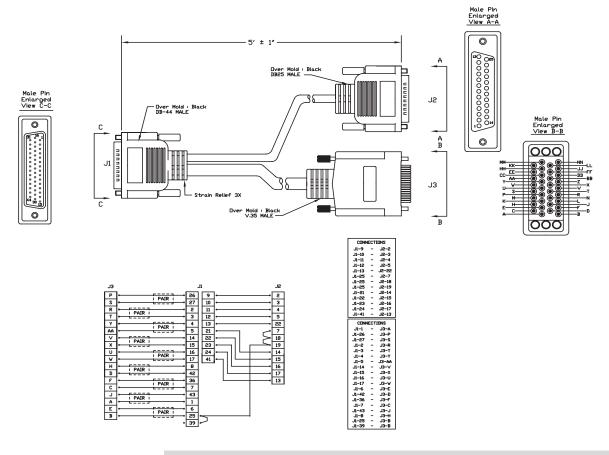


V.35 and RS-366 Serial Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to third-party network equipment. It is used with the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 serial adapter on page 2-5 to connect to network equipment that has a V.35/RS-366 interface. It is HD-44 M to "Y" Winchester 34M/RS-366 DB-25M and is used with Polycom HDX systems that have a serial network interface card (NIC) installed.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 5 ft (1.65 m) | 2457-10609-200 | Yes |



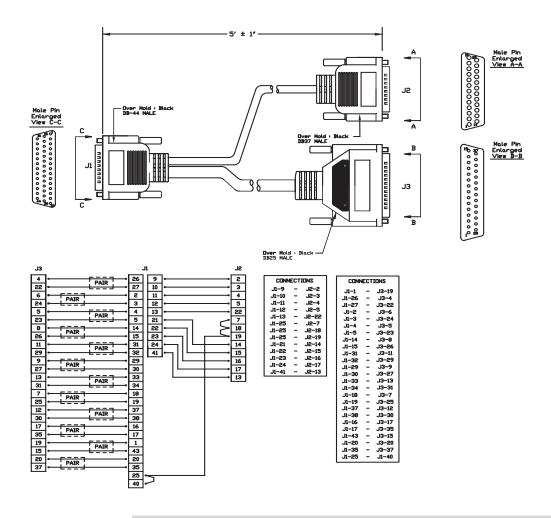


RS-449 and RS-366 Serial Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to third-party network equipment. It is used with the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 serial adapter on page 2-5 to connect to network equipment that has an RS-449/RS-366 interface. It is HD-44 M to "Y" RS-449 DB-37M/RS-366 DB-25M and is used with Polycom HDX systems that have a serial network interface card (NIC) installed.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 5 ft (1.65 m) | 2457-10610-200 | Yes |



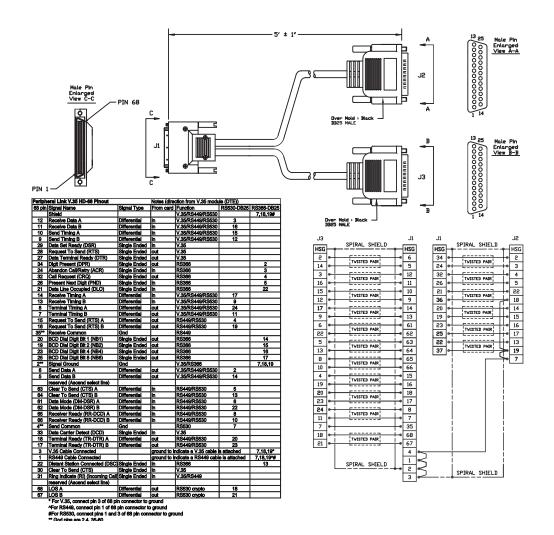


RS-530 with RS-366 Serial Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to third-party network equipment. It is used with the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 serial adapter on page 2-5 to connect to network equipment that has an RS-530/RS-366 interface. It is HD-68M to "Y" DB-25M and is used with Polycom HDX systems that have a serial network interface card (NIC) installed.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 5 ft (1.65 m) | 2457-21263-200 | Yes |





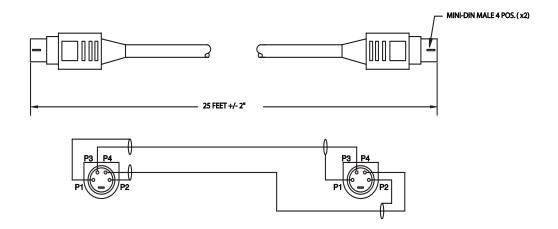
Video and Camera Cables

S-Video Cable



These cables connect a Polycom HDX system to a monitor or camera. They have yellow 4-pin mini-DIN connectors on both ends and are used with all Polycom HDX systems. The maximum approved length for this cable is 200 ft (60 m).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 8 ft (2.4 m) | 2457-08410-002 | Yes |
| 25 ft (7.6 m) | 2457-08409-002 | Yes |
| 50 ft (15 m) | 2457-09204-200 | Yes |



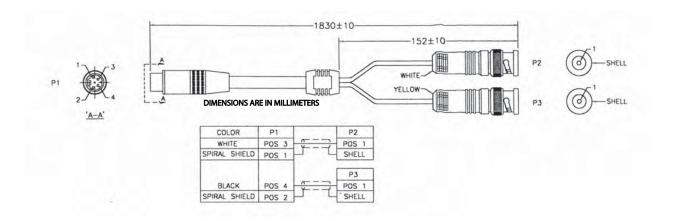


BNC to S-Video Cable



This cable connects S-Video devices to a Polycom HDX system. It is 4-pin male mini-DIN to dual BNC male. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 6 ft (1.8 m) | 2457-21489-200 | Yes |



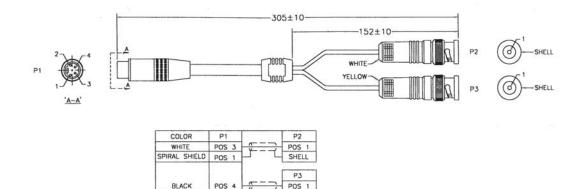


BNC to S-Video Adapter



This adapter may be required when connecting standard S-Video cables to a Polycom HDX system. It is dual BNC male to 4-pin female mini-DIN.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 ft (.3 m) | 2457-21490-200 | Yes |



SHELL



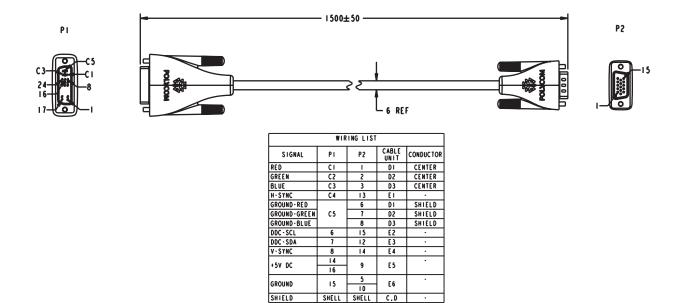
SPIRAL SHIELD POS 2

DVI to VGA Monitor Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system DVI-I output to a VGA monitor. It can also be used to connect a computer to one of the DVI-A video inputs on a Polycom HDX system. It is male DVI-A to male HD-15.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 4 ft 6 in (1.5 m) | 2457-25182-001 | Yes |
| 9 ft 10 in (3 m) | 2457-23792-001 | Yes |
| 25 ft (7.6 m) | 2457-23792-025 | Yes |



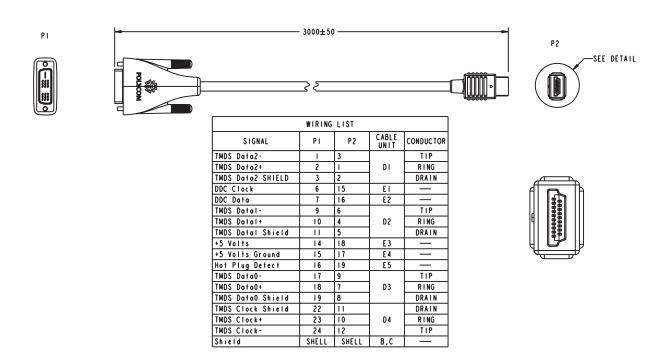


HDMI Monitor Cable



This cable connects the Polycom HDX system DVI-I output to an HDMI monitor. It is male DVI-D to male HDMI.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 9 ft 10 in (3 m) | 2457-23905-001 | Yes |



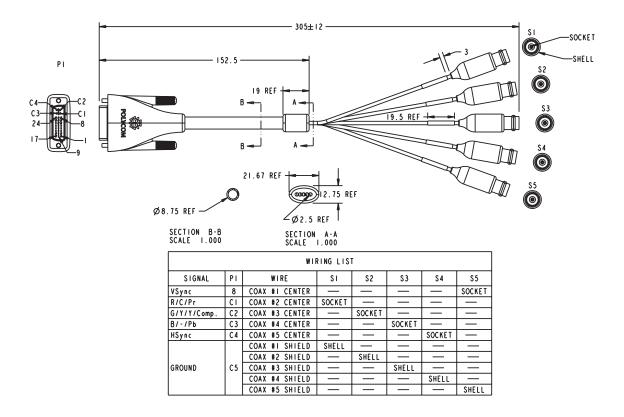


BNC Monitor Adapter Cable



This cable connects the Polycom HDX system DVI-I output to a variety of analog display devices with composite, S-Video, component YPbPr, or RGBHV inputs. It is male DVI-A to five female BNC connectors.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 ft (0.3 m) | 2457-23533-001 | Yes |





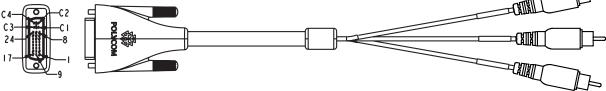
Polycom HDX Component Monitor Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system DVI-I output to a monitor with component connections. It is male DVI-A to three RCA.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 6 ft (1.8 m) | 2457-52698-006 | Yes |
| 12 ft (3.6 m) | 2457-52698-012 | Yes |





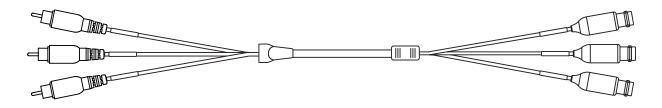


HDX Component Video Cable



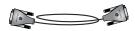
This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a video playback device with component connections. It is three RCA to three male BNC.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 25 ft (7.6 m) | 2457-52688-025 | Yes |



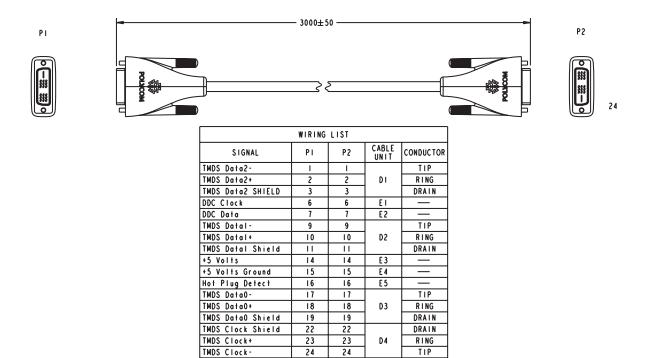


DVI-D Monitor Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system DVI-I output to a DVI-D monitor. It is male DVI-D on both ends.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 4 ft 6 in (1.5 m) | 2457-25181-001 | Yes |
| 9 ft 10 in (3 m) | 2457-23793-001 | Yes |



SHELL

SHELL

B,C



Shield

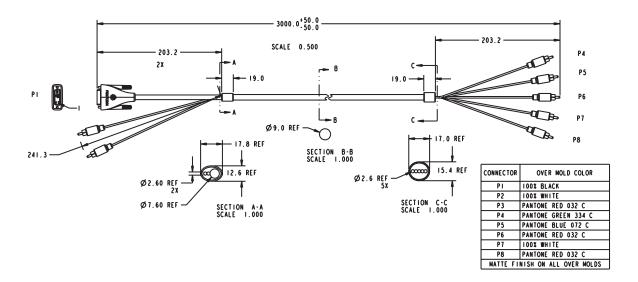
Component A/V Monitor Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system DVI-I video output and stereo audio output to a monitor with component video and stereo audio connections. It is male DVI-A and dual male RCA to five RCA.

You must use the audio adapter cable on page 2-43 to connect the dual RCA connectors on this component A/V monitor cable to the dual Phoenix connectors on the Polycom HDX system.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 9 ft 10 in (3 m) | 2457-24772-001 | Yes |



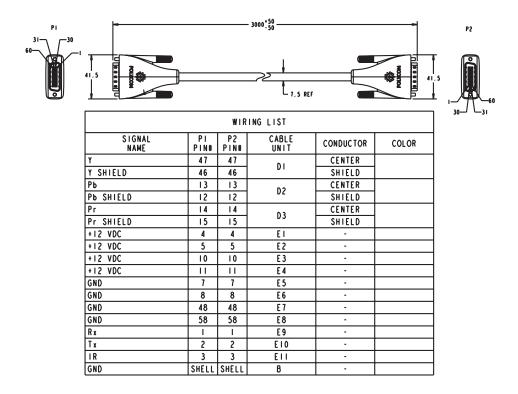


HDCI Analog Camera Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom EagleEye HD camera. It has male HDCI connectors on both ends.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 9 ft 10 in (3 m) | 2457-23180-003 | Yes |
| 33 ft (10 m) | 2457-23180-010 | Yes |
| 50 ft (15 m) | 2457-23180-015 | Yes |
| 100 ft (30 m) | 2457-23180-030 | Yes |



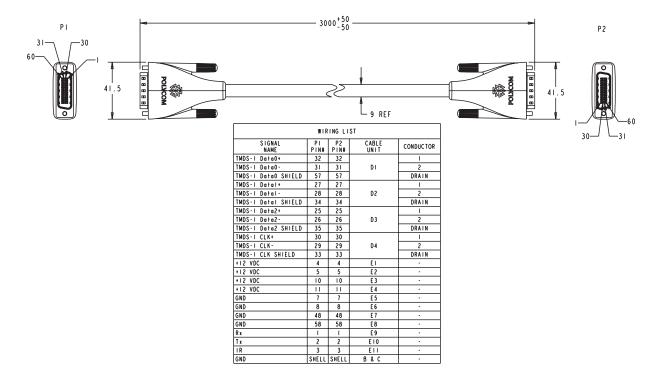


HDCI Digital Camera Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom EagleEye HD camera. It has male HDCI connectors on both ends.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 9 ft 10 in (3 m) | 2457-23181-003 | Yes |



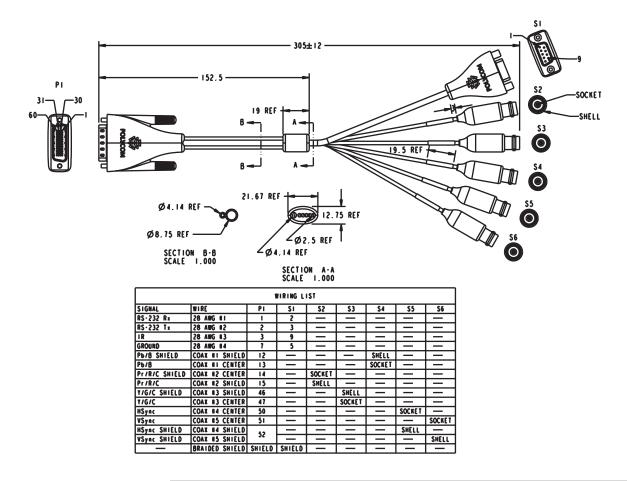


HDCI Camera Break-Out Cable



This cable breaks out the HDCI camera cable video and control signals to standard interfaces. The five BNC connectors can be used to carry composite video, S-Video, or analog component YPbPr video. The DB-9 connector is used to connect to PTZ camera control interfaces. It is male HDCI to five female BNC and one female DB-9.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1ft (0.3 m) | 2457-23521-001 | Yes |



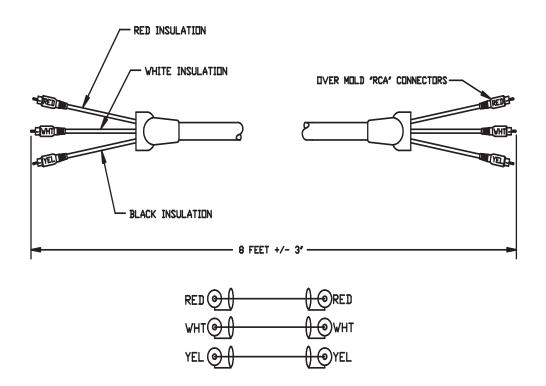


VCR/DVD Composite Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a VCR or DVD player. It has triple RCA connectors on both ends. The Polycom HDX system requires a female RCA to male BNC adapter for the yellow video RCA connector, and the Audio Adapter Cable on page 2-43. The maximum approved length for this cable is 50 ft (15 m).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 8 ft (2.6 m) | 2457-08412-001 | _ |



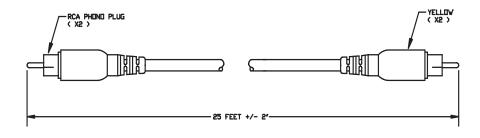


Composite Video Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a monitor or camera. It has single yellow RCA connectors on both ends. The Polycom HDX system requires a female RCA to male BNC adapter in order to connect to composite input or output. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 25 ft (7.6 m) | 2457-09207-001 | |





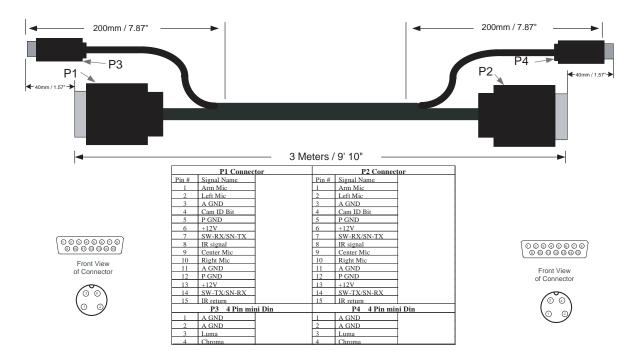


PowerCam Plus Primary Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom PowerCam Plus camera using the HDCI PowerCam Plus adapter cable on 2-27. It has 4-pin mini-DIN and DB-15 connectors on both ends.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 9 ft 10 in (3 m) | 1457-50105-002 | Yes |
| 30 ft (9 m) | 1457-50105-230 | Yes |
| 50 ft (15 m) | 1457-50105-250 | Yes |
| 100 ft (30 m) | 1457-50105-300 | Yes |
| 150 ft (45 m) | 1457-50105-350 | Yes |



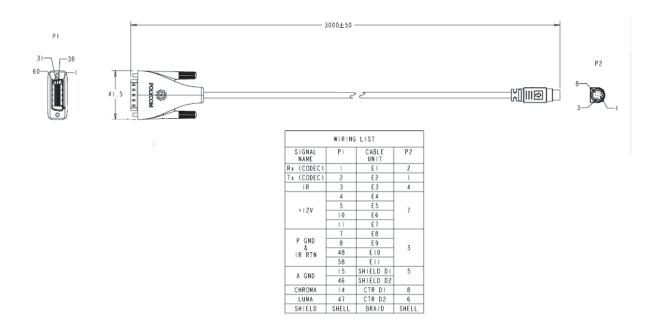


HDCI PowerCam Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom PowerCam camera. It is HDCI to 8-pin mini-DIN.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| 10 ft (3 m) | 2457-28168-001 | Yes |



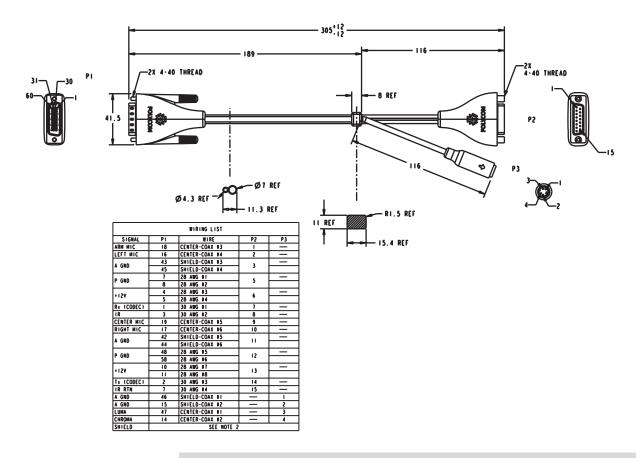


HDCI PowerCam Plus Adapter Cable



This cable adapts a PowerCam Plus cable to HDCI. It is HDCI to 4-pin mini-DIN and DB-15. It can also be used with the PowerCam Primary cable (1457-50338-002) on page 2-32 to connect PowerCam.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 ft (0.3 m) | 2457-23481-001 | Yes |



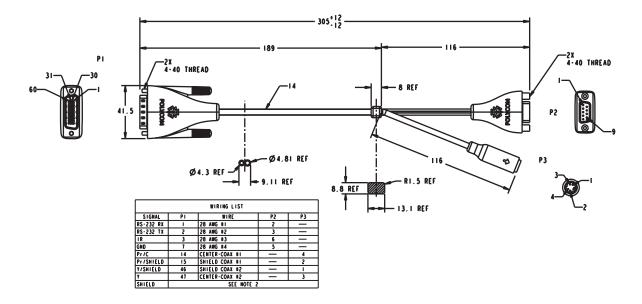


HDCI VISCA Adapter Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system HDCI video input to SD cameras with VISCA control that use a DB-9 serial connector. It is HDCI to 4-pin mini-DIN and DB-9. Standard S-Video and DB-9 serial cables are required to connect this cable to the camera.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant | |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|--|
| 1 ft (0.3 m) | 2457-23486-001 | Yes | |



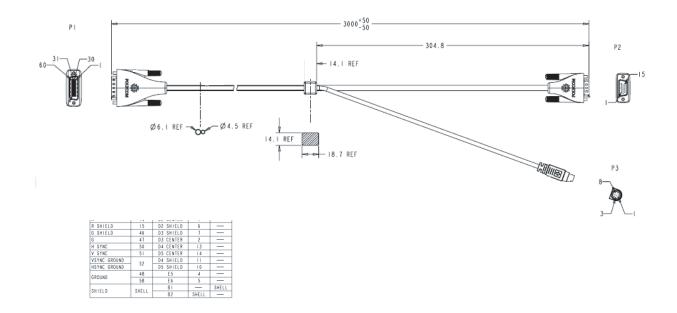


HDCI Polycom EagleEye 1080 Camera Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system HDCI video input to a Polycom EagleEye 1080 camera or to a Sony HD camera. The cable is HDCI to 8-pin mini-DIN and HD-15.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 9 ft 10 in (3 m) | 2457-28153-001 | Yes |
| 33 ft (10 m) | 2457-28154-001 | Yes |



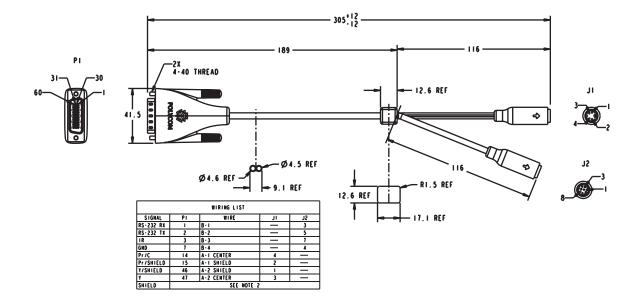


HDCI Sony VISCA Adapter Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system HDCI video input to a camera using Sony 8-pin mini-DIN VISCA and S-Video. It is HDCI to 8-pin mini-DIN and S-Video. Standard S-Video and Sony VISCA cables are required to connect this cable to the camera. The VISCA cable is a straight-through male 8-pin mini-DIN to male 8-pin mini-DIN serial cable.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 ft (0.3 m) | 2457-23549-001 | Yes |



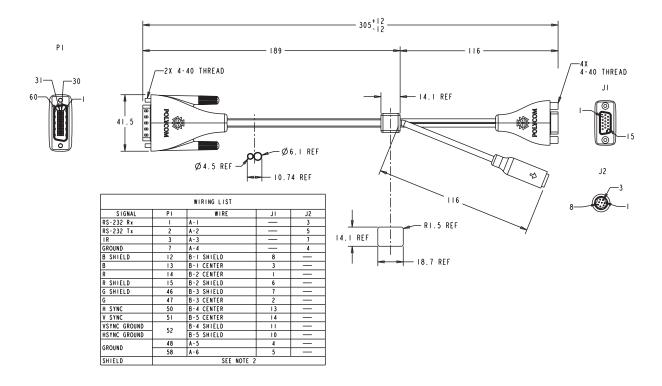


HDCI Sony Adapter Cable



This cable connects a Polycom system HDCI video input to Sony EVI-HD1 PTZ or Sony BRC-H700 PTZ cameras. It is HDCI to 8-pin mini-DIN and HD-15. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant | |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|--|
| 1 ft (0.3 m) | 2457-23548-001 | Yes | |



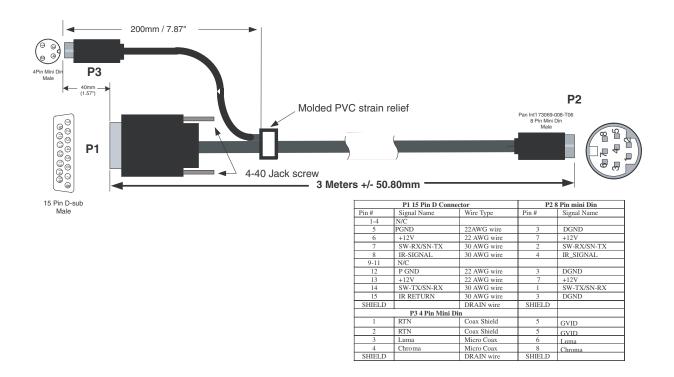


PowerCam Primary Camera Cable



This cable connects the Polycom HDX system video input 1 to a Polycom PowerCam camera up to 10 ft away when used with the HDCI PowerCam Plus Adapter cable on page 2-27. It is 8-pin mini-DIN to 4-pin mini-DIN and DB-15. The maximum approved length for this cable is 10 ft (3 m).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|--|
| 9 ft 10 in (3 m) | 1457-50338-002 | Yes | |





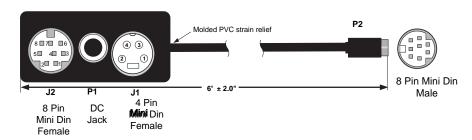
PowerCam Break-Out Cable



This cable connects S-Video and control cables and a power supply to a Polycom PowerCam camera. This combination is required when using the PowerCam as the primary camera more than 10 ft away from the system, or as the secondary camera. It is 8-pin mini-DIN to 3-way breakout block.

A separate power supply is required (part number 1465-52621-036).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 6 ft (1.8 m) | 2457-50526-200 | Yes |



| CONNECTION TABLE | | | | |
|------------------|----|--------|----|--------|
| Signal Name | P1 | P2 | J1 | J2 |
| TXD | | 1 | | 5 |
| RXD | | 2 | | 3 |
| DGND | 1 | 3 | | 6 & 4 |
| IR-SIGNAL | | 4 | | 7 |
| CHROMAR | | 5 | 1 | |
| LUMAR | | 5 | 2 | |
| LUMA (Y) | | 6 | 3 | |
| +12V | 2 | 7 | | |
| CHROMA (C) | | 8 | 4 | |
| SHIELD | | Shield | | Shield |



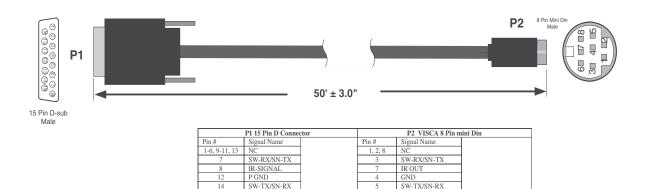
PowerCam Plus/VISCA Control Cable

8-pin mini-DIN to DB-15



This cable adapts the 8-pin mini-DIN VISCA control interface to the PowerCam Plus DB-15 control interface. It is used with the PowerCam Break-Out cable and the HDCI PowerCam Plus adapter cable. It is 8-pin mini-DIN to DB-15.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 50 ft (15 m) | 1457-50527-201 | Yes |



IR RETURN



Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

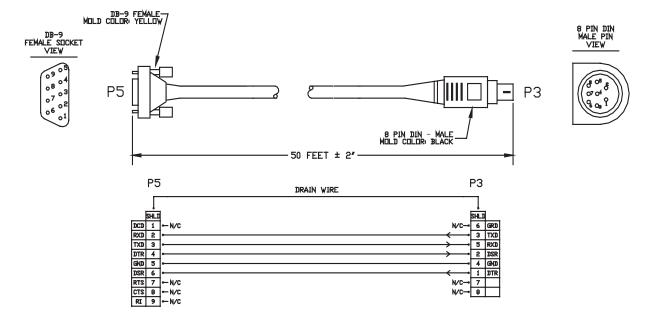
GND



8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9

This cable connects Polycom HDX system serial port inputs to a non-Polycom camera using a VISCA 8-pin DIN connector, or to a Polycom PowerCam break-out cable with a PowerCam camera. It is 8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9. RTS/CTS and IR are not supported on this cable.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 50 ft (15 m) | 2457-10029-200 | Yes |





Audio Cables

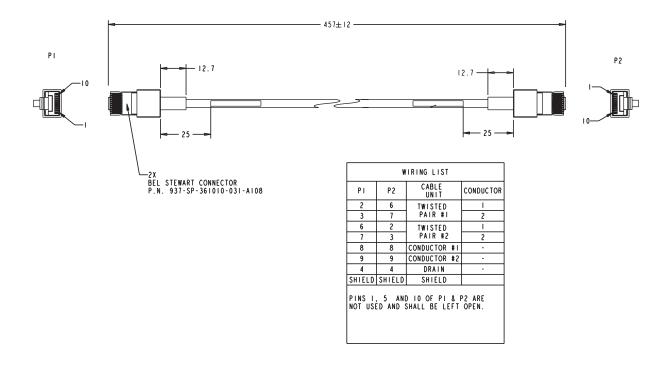
Polycom HDX Microphone Host Cable

For more information about supported microphone configurations, refer to the *Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems*.



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to the Polycom SoundStructure C-Series mixer. It is unkeyed male RJ-45 on both ends.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 18 in (0.5 m) | 2457-23574-001 | Yes |
| 25 ft (7.5 m) | 2457-23217-001 | Yes |





When connecting two Polycom HDX microphone host devices, a cross-over cable is required. To build a custom cross-over cable for this purpose, you should use shielded CAT5 or better cable. Each end of the custom cable should have a shielded RJ-45 plug connector that connects to a Polycom HDX microphone host device. The maximum supported cable length is 100 feet.

Due to differing use of the twisted pairs within the cable, the pinout for this custom CAT5 cross-over cable is not the same as the pinout that is used for standard Ethernet cables. Do not use standard Ethernet cables. Instead, for best cable performance, refer to the following pinout information to create this custom CAT5 cross-over cable.

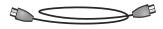
| COLOR | AWG | P1 | ,e*** | P2 |
|--------------|-----|-------|---|-------|
| WHITE/GREEN | 24 | 1 | | 5 |
| GREEN | 24 | 2 | | 6 |
| WHITE/ORANGE | 24 | 5 | | 1 |
| ORANGE | 24 | 6 | - | 2 |
| WHITE/BROWN | 24 | 7 | HAAAA | 7 |
| BROWN | 24 | 8 | $\vdash \land \land \land \land \vdash$ | 8 |
| DRAIN WIRE | | 3 | ¥ | 3 |
| SHIELD | | SHELL | | SHELL |

P1 - RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent P2 - RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent



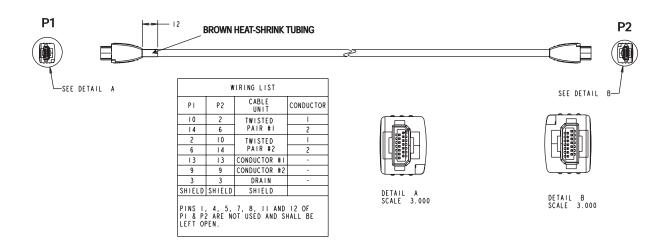
Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable

For more information about supported microphone configurations, refer to the *Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems*.



This cable connects two Polycom HDX microphones together. This cable can also be used with the Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable Adapter on page 2-39 to connect a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom HDX microphone array or to a SoundStation IP 7000 phone. It has male Walta connectors on both ends.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 15 ft (4.6 m) | 2457-23215-001 | Yes |
| 25 ft (7.6 m) | 2457-23216-001 | Yes |





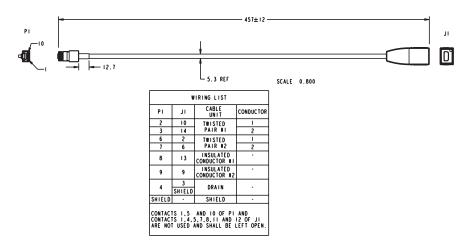
Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable Adapter

For more information about supported microphone cable configurations, refer to the *Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems*.

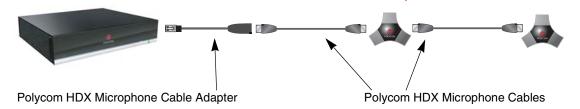


This cable adapts the Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable on page 2-38 for use with the Polycom HDX 9000 Series system and the SoundStructure C-Series mixer. It is male RJ-45 to female Walta.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 18 in (0.5 m) | 2457-23716-001 | Yes |



The following diagram shows microphone connection options for Polycom HDX 9000 Series systems, using cables available from Polycom.



Note: Do not connect Polycom microphone cables or devices to the Ethernet port, and do not connect an Ethernet cable or device to the Polycom microphone input.

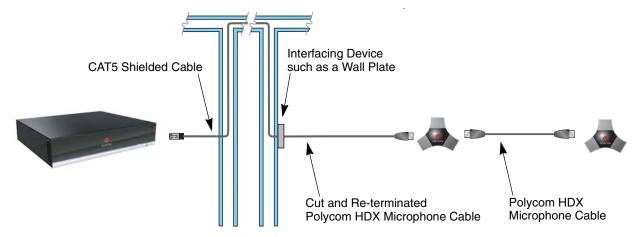


Custom Cabling for Polycom HDX Microphones

You can create a custom-length cable from the Polycom HDX 9000 Series system to the Polycom HDX microphone. Start with the microphone cable (2457-23216-001), and cut off the P1 end. Using the wiring tables shown, create a custom cable from the microphone to a wall plate or other interfacing device. Next, from the wall plate or other interfacing device, run shielded CAT5 or better cable to the Polycom HDX system, terminating with a shielded RJ-45 plug connector.

The total length from the Polycom HDX system to the first Polycom microphone can vary between 18 in and 100 ft. The maximum length between subsequent microphones is 25 ft.

The following diagram shows an example of longer custom cabling from a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom microphone.



The following steps explain how to wire this custom cable configuration.

1. Identify the P1 connector on the Polycom HDX microphone cable according to the location of the brown heat-shrink tubing as shown on page 2-38. Remove the P1 connector and skip to step 4. Note that two separate vendors manufacture these cables, which are electrically equivalent but have different color coding. If you cannot identify the P1 connector, remove either connector from the cable and continue with step 2.

The following tables show the color coding for the cable wiring.

VENDOR 1

| COLOR | AWG | P1 | | P2 |
|------------|-----|-------|--|-------|
| RED | 28 | 10 | | 2 |
| ORANGE | 28 | 14 | X_/XX | 6 |
| YELLOW | 28 | 2 | - | 10 |
| GREEN | 28 | 6 | $\vdash \times \swarrow \times \swarrow \times \vdash$ | 14 |
| WHITE | 24 | 13 | | 13 |
| BLACK | 24 | 9 | | 9 |
| DRAIN WIRE | | 3 | — | 3 |
| SHIELD | | SHELL | | SHELL |
| | | | | |

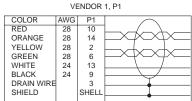
P1, P2 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

VENDOR 2

| COLOR | AWG | P1 | | P2 |
|------------|-----|-------|--|-------|
| BLUE | 28 | 10 | | 2 |
| YELLOW | 28 | 14 | $\longrightarrow \times \nearrow \times \times \times \longrightarrow$ | 6 |
| ORANGE | 28 | 2 | L | 10 |
| GREEN | 28 | 6 | $-\times \times \times \times \times$ | 14 |
| BLACK | 24 | 13 | L / | 13 |
| WHITE | 24 | 9 | | 9 |
| DRAIN WIRE | | 3 | — | 3 |
| SHIELD | | SHELL | | SHELL |
| | | | , and the second | |

P1, P2 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

2. If you are not sure which connector you cut off, use the following tables to perform a continuity check between the connector and the cable colors. If you cut off P1, skip to step 4. If you cut off P2, continue with step 3.



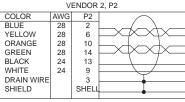
P1 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

| VENDOR 2, P1 | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----|-------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| COLOR | AWG | P1 | | | | | |
| BLUE | 28 | 10 | L | | | | |
| YELLOW | 28 | 14 | X_X_X\X | | | | |
| ORANGE | 28 | 2 | _ 4 _ 4 _ | | | | |
| GREEN | 28 | 6 | X_1XX_1X | | | | |
| BLACK | 24 | 13 | \ / | | | | |
| WHITE | 24 | 9 | | | | | |
| DRAIN WIRE | | 3 | T | | | | |
| SHIELD | | SHELL | I | | | | |
| | | _ | - | | | | |

P1 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

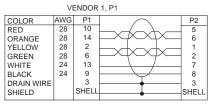
| VENDOR 1, P2 | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----|-------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| COLOR | AWG | P2 | | | | | |
| RED | 28 | 2 | | | | | |
| ORANGE | 28 | 6 | X_X_X | | | | |
| YELLOW | 28 | 10 | | | | | |
| GREEN | 28 | 14 | X_X_X_/X | | | | |
| WHITE | 24 | 13 | \ / | | | | |
| BLACK | 24 | 9 | | | | | |
| DRAIN WIRE | | 3 | | | | | |
| SHIELD | | SHELL | | | | | |
| | | | • | | | | |

P2 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051



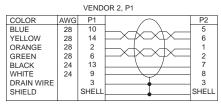
P2 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

3. If you cut off P2, re-terminate the cable with a shielded RJ-45 connector using the following tables, then skip to step 5.



P1 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

P2 - RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent



P1 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

P2 - RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent

4. If you cut off P1, re-terminate the cable with an RJ-45 8-pin plug using the following tables, then continue with step 5.

VENDOR 1 28 28 ORANGE 6 10 YELLOW 28 28 5 GREEN 6 14 13 WHITE 24 BLACK 8 DRAIN WIRE 3 SHIELD SHELL SHEL

P1- RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent P2 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

| COLOR | AWG | P1 | | P2 |
|------------|-----|-------|-----------|-------|
| BLUE | 28 | 1 | | 2 |
| YELLOW | 28 | 2 | X_/X_X\X | 6 |
| ORANGE | 28 | 5 | - | 10 |
| GREEN | 28 | 6 | $+\times$ | 14 |
| BLACK | 24 | 7 | | 13 |
| WHITE | 24 | 8 | \vdash | 9 |
| DRAIN WIRE | | 3 | — | 3 |
| SHIELD | | SHELL | | SHELL |
| | | | | |

P1- RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent P2 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

VENDOR 2

5. Whether you re-terminated the P1 or P2 end of the cable, at this point the cable can be connected directly to the system and to the first microphone. If it is necessary to install an extension to the system's RJ-45 connection on a wall plate or panel, create a custom pinout cable using shielded CAT5 cable. The cable is terminated on one end to either a shielded CAT5 keystone jack or, if using a shielded panel coupler, a shielded RJ-45 plug connector. The other end terminates to a shielded RJ-45 plug that connects to the Polycom HDX system.

| COLOR | AWG | P1 | _ | P2 |
|--------------|-----|-------|--------------------------------|-------|
| WHITE/GREEN | 24 | 1 | | 1 |
| GREEN | 24 | 2 | | 2 |
| WHITE/ORANGE | 24 | 5 | | 5 |
| ORANGE | 24 | 6 | $+ \wedge + \wedge + \wedge -$ | 6 |
| WHITE/BROWN | 24 | 7 | LAAAAAAAAAA | 7 |
| BROWN | 24 | 8 | $+\times$ | 8 |
| DRAIN WIRE | | 3 | ¥ | 3 |
| SHIELD | | SHELL | — | SHELL |

P1 - RJ-45 shielded Keystone jack, L-com RJ110C5-S or equivalent OR P1 - RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent with shielded RJ-45 panel coupler kit (L-com ECF504-SC5E or equivalent)

P2- RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent



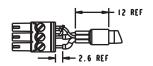
The Polycom RJ-45 connector pinout is custom. For best performance, follow the wiring tables shown in this document. If standard Ethernet cables are used, signal integrity cannot be guaranteed and degraded performance may occur, especially at longer lengths.

Audio Adapter Cable

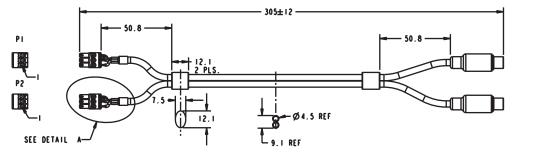


This cable adapts the Polycom HDX system Phoenix audio connectors to standard RCA audio cables, such as the Audio Cable on page 2-44. It is dual male Phoenix to dual female RCA connectors (red/white).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 ft (0.3 m) | 2457-23492-001 | Yes |



DETAIL A SCALE 2.000



| WIRING LIST | | | | |
|--|---------|-----------|---------|------|
| PLUG | CONTACT | CONDUCTOR | CONTACT | JACK |
| | I | A + | CENTER | |
| PI | 2 | A - | SHELL | JI |
| | 3 | A DRAIN | _ | |
| | I | B+ | CENTER | |
| P2 | 2 | В- | SHELL | J2 |
| 3 B DRAIN — | | | | |
| INSTALL JUMPER BETWEEN CONTACT 2 AND CONTACT 3 OF BOTH PI & P2 AS SHOWN IN DETAIL "A". | | | | |

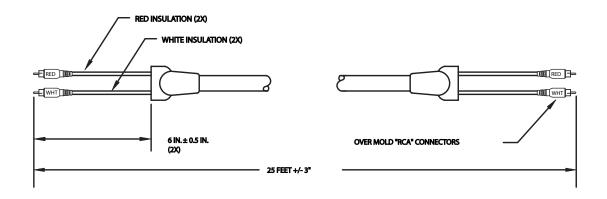


Audio Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to an external audio system. It is used with the Audio Adapter cable on page 2-43. It has dual RCA connectors (red/white) on both ends. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 25 ft (7.6 m) | 2457-09212-002 | Yes |
| 9 ft 10 in (3 m) | 2457-09212-010 | Yes |





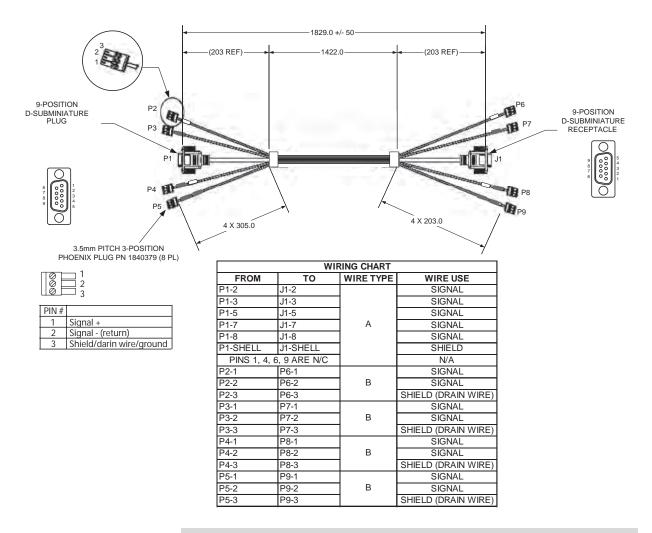


Vortex Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom Vortex mixer. It has four mini-Phoenix connectors and one DB-9 connector on each end.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 6 ft (1.8 m) | 2457-21978-200 | Yes |





3.5mm Screw Cage Connector



This 3-pin connector connects audio input and output to the Polycom HDX system. It also connects the IR sensor input on a Polycom HDX system to an external IR receiver, such as Xantech models 780-80, 780-90, 480-00, and 490-90.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------|----------------|----------------|
| _ | 1515-41597-001 | Yes |

Top View



Pinout for audio connector

| PIN# | |
|------|--------------------------|
| 1 | Signal + |
| 2 | Signal - (return) |
| 3 | Shield/drain wire/ground |

Pinout for IR connector

| PIN# | |
|------|-----------|
| 1 | +12 V |
| 2 | Ground |
| 3 | IR signal |



Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

The following table shows how to wire this connector for 2-wire connections, Phoenix to RCA.

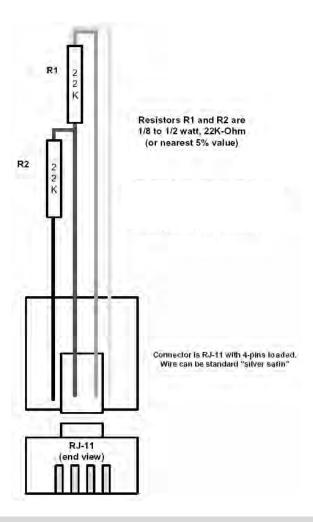
| Phoenix Contact | RCA Contact | |
|--|-------------|--|
| 1 | Center | |
| 2 | Shell | |
| 3 | _ | |
| Install jumper between contact 2 and contact 3 on the Phoenix connector. | | |

Subwoofer Volume Attenuator



This attenuator plugs into the Volume Control RJ-11 port on the subwoofer that comes with the Polycom stereo speaker kit. The attenuator is required for proper operation of the acoustic echo cancellation. It has an RJ-11 connector.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 3.5 in (9 cm) | 1457-52415-001 | _ |





Serial Cables

Straight-Through Serial Cable



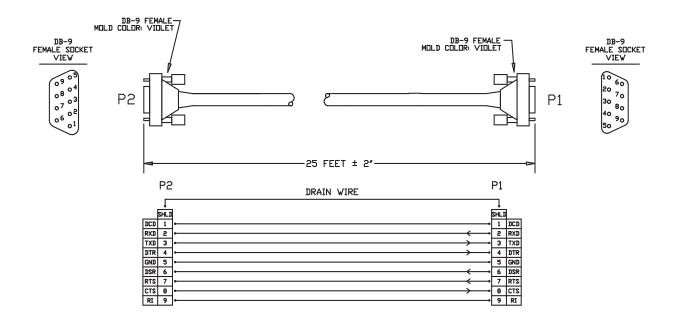
This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a serial device. It has a DB-9 connector on each end. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).



Polycom does not recommend using this straight-through serial cable for RS-232 communication from a computer, Crestron system, or AMX device. Instead, for RS-232 communication, Polycom recommends using a cross-over cable with pin 2 wired to pin 3, pin 3 wired to pin 2, and pin 5 wired to pin 5. The other pins are not used.

If you choose to use this straight-through serial cable for RS-232 communication from a computer or Crestron system, the null modem adapter 1517-61577-001 on page 2-50 is required. However, the null modem adapter does not work for RS-232 communication from AMX devices and will cause problems if you try to use it.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 25 ft (7.6 m) | 2457-09172-001 | _ |





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

The DB-9 male connector on the Polycom HDX system has the following connections.

| Pin | Signal |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 1 | Not used |
| 2 | Rx |
| 3 | Tx |
| 4 | DTR (tied to pin 6, DSR) |
| 5 | GND |
| 6 | DSR (tied to pin 4, DTR) |
| 7 | RTS |
| 8 | CTS |
| 9 | Not used |

Most devices which connect to the serial port to control the Polycom HDX system via the API only require pins 2, 3, and 5. For more information and to verify the proper cabling, refer to the documentation for your control system.

Null Modem Adapter



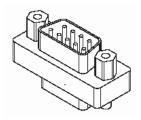
This adapter is used when connecting a Polycom HDX system to a serial device that transmits on pin 3 such as Crestron Pro2 processor. It is a male to female DB-9 adapter plug. This connection may require the straight-through serial cable (2457-09172-001) on page 2-48.



Do not use this adapter with an AMX device. AMX systems support both RS-232 and RS-422. Therefore, for RS-232 support, use a null modem cross-over cable that carries only pins 2, 3, and 5, with pins 2 and 3 crossed.

| Length | Part Number | RoHS Compliant |
|--------|----------------|----------------|
| _ | 1517-61577-001 | Yes |

| DB9F | DB9M |
|---------|---------|
| PIN 1&6 | PIN 4 |
| PIN 2 | PIN 3 |
| PIN 3 | PIN 2 |
| PIN 4 | PIN 1&6 |
| PIN 5 | PIN 5 |
| PIN 7 | PIN 8 |
| PIN 8 | PIN 7 |
| PIN 9 | N/C |





Using the API

The Application Programming Interface (API) is a set of commands for advanced users who want to automate a Polycom HDX system. You can use the API by connecting a control system or computer RS-232 serial port to the Polycom HDX system. Or, you can use Telnet over the LAN to use the API.

Using the API with an RS-232 Interface

If you use an RS-232 interface to send API commands, you must connect and configure the control system or computer and the Polycom HDX system for serial communication.

Configuring the RS-232 Interface

If you use the API with a serial connection, make sure that the RS-232 interfaces of the Polycom HDX system and your computer are configured appropriately.

To access the RS-232 settings on your system, select **System > Admin Settings** > **General Settings > Serial Port**.

Configure the Baud Rate and RS-232 Mode options as follows:

| Option | Configure this way on your computer | Configure this way on the Polycom HDX system |
|-------------|--|--|
| Baud Rate | Must be the same rate for both of 9600 14400 19200 38400 57600 115200 | devices. Available rates are: |
| RS-232 Mode | _ | Control |

The RS-232 port on the Polycom HDX system supports two modes: Control and Pass-Thru.

In Control Mode, a device (for example, a computer) connected to the RS-232 port can control the system using the API.

In Pass-Thru Mode, the operational modes of both devices' RS-232 ports depend on the port configuration of each device.

Starting an API Session via an RS-232 Interface

After you have verified that the Polycom HDX system and your computer or control system are both configured appropriately, set up both devices as follows:

- 1. Power off the computer or control system and the Polycom HDX system.
- **2.** Use an RS-232 cable to connect the computer or control system RS-232 port to an RS-232 port on the Polycom HDX system as shown in the following illustration. This connection may require the null modem adapter 1517-61577-001 on page 2-50.



- **3.** Power on the computer or control system and the Polycom HDX system.
- **4.** From the computer or control system, start a serial session using HyperTerminal or another appropriate utility.

Using the API with a LAN Connection

If you have a computer connected to the LAN, you can send API commands to the Polycom HDX system via Telnet port 24.

- **1.** On the computer, open a command line interface.
- 2. Start a Telnet session using the Polycom HDX system IP address and port number for example, telnet 10.11.12.13 24.

You cannot use Telnet to access the system if Security Mode is enabled.

Using the API Controller Code

In cooperation with the leading touch panel controller manufacturers, Polycom Video Division is proud to offer its own version of controller code designed to run on Crestron and AMX systems. This independent code base was developed specifically to address issues of code compatibility with video system software releases. It provides a fully executable controller program but also serves as a guideline for ongoing development using Polycom preferred methodology and commands.

To download the API controller code, refer to www.polycom.com, navigate to **Support > Video**, select your product, and select **AMX Controller Code** or **Crestron Controller Code**. Additionally, AMX controller code or Crestron controller code is available for controlling the Polycom EagleEye HD camera. Companion documents are also available to further explain how to interface your controller with Polycom video systems and utilize the API efficiently.

Additional API Resources

The following online resources are available for your reference as you use the API.

Technical Support Contact Information

Refer to www.polycom.com, and navigate to Support > Video > Contact Support. This web site provides you with contact information for Polycom technical support. Use this web site when you need help using the API.

Feature Enhancement Request Web Site

Refer to www.polycom.com, and navigate to **Support > Video > Feature Enhancements**. This web site allows you to submit suggestions for feature enhancements. Use this web site when you have requests for future development of the Polycom API.

Video Test Numbers

Refer to www.polycom.com, and navigate to Support > Video > Video Test Numbers. This web site provides you with test numbers of various Polycom systems worldwide. Use this web site when you need to access video test numbers to use when testing your Polycom system.

Knowledge Base

Refer to www.polycom.com, navigate to **Support > Video**, and refer to the Knowledge Base section. This tool allows you to search for user guides, release notes, and other forms of product documentation. You can also search for troubleshooting information and technical briefs. Use this web site when you need to access Polycom product documentation or tips.

A/V Professionals Web Site

Refer to www.polycom.com, and navigate to Solutions > Industry Solutions > A/V Professionals. This web site provides you with information and downloads, including API controller code downloads, that are specific to A/V professionals. Use this web site when you want to locate the latest information for integrators of Polycom products.

System Commands

This chapter describes the API commands for software version 2.5.

For an alphabetical list of all the commands, refer to the table of contents for this document.

To access help for individual commands or to view a list of commands, use the help command on page 4-144.

About the API Commands

Syntax Conventions

The following conventions are used for the API command descriptions in this chapter. All of the commands are case sensitive.

| Convention | Meaning |
|--|--|
| <pre><param1 param2 param3></param1 param2 param3></pre> | Multiple valid parameters are enclosed in angle brackets and separated by the pipe ("I") character. |
| | Example: allowdialing <yes no get> shows that the allowdialing command must be followed by one of the parameters listed.</yes no get> |
| [param] ["param"] | Optional parameters are enclosed in square brackets. Quotation marks indicate strings to be supplied by the user. |
| | Example: teleareacode set ["telephone_area_code"] shows that you can supply a value for the area code, or omit it and let the default value apply. You do not need to enclose the actual value in quotes unless it contains a space. |
| {az} | A range of possible alphanumeric values is enclosed in braces. Example: abk letter {az} shows that the abk command can be used to return address book entries that begin with an alphanumeric character in the range specified. Example: camera near {14} shows that the camera command can be used to select camera 1, 2, 3, or 4 at the near site. |
| "X" | Quotation marks indicate strings to be supplied by the user. You do not need to enclose the value in quotes unless it contains a space. |

Although the API command parser may accept the minimum number of characters in a command which makes it unique, you should always use the full command string.

Availability of Commands

The availability of API commands depends on the type of system, optional equipment installed or connected, and the software version installed on the system. If a particular command is not supported on the system, the command returns feedback such as "error: this command is not supported on this model" or "command is not available in current system configuration". If a setting is configured by a provisioning service, the command may return feedback such as "this setting is controlled by a provisioning service and cannot be changed". For more information about provisioned settings, refer to your provisioning service administrator.

Deprecated commands are included for backward compatibility only and are not recommended for use with this version. Suitable replacements are noted for each deprecated command.

Notes:

- For information about integration with Microsoft® Office Communications Server 2007 (OCS), including the API command information, refer to the *Polycom HDX Series & RMX Integration with Microsoft Office Communications Server* 2007 Deployment Guide on the Polycom web site.
- API support is not available for the following:
 - Software versions for the Joint Interoperability Test Command (JITC) certification
 - Telnet ports 23 and 24 when Security Mode is enabled
 - Serial port when the serial port is disabled

Command Response Syntax

When you send a command, the system returns responses using the following syntax, where <CR> indicates a carriage return and <LF> indicates a line feed.

When Not Registered To Receive Notifications

When your system is not registered to receive any notifications and you send an API command, an API echo and API acknowledgement are returned. For example:

| • | camera ne | ar 2 <cr></cr> | API command |
|---|-----------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| | returns | | |
| | camera ne | ar 2 <lf><cr></cr></lf> | API echo |
| | camera ne | ar 2 <cr><lf></lf></cr> | API acknowledgement |

When your system is not registered for notifications, always use the API acknowledgement (<CR><LF>), which indicates that the command was sent, accepted, and processed. Never use the API echo (<LF><CR>), which only indicates that you sent an API command but does not indicate whether the API command you sent was actually processed. For example, you receive an API echo even if you send an invalid API command. In this case, the API echo responds by echoing the invalid API command that you attempted to send.

When Registered To Receive Notifications

Registering for notifications adds extra line responses in the form of API registration responses. When your system is already registered to receive notifications and you send an API command that affects a notification, an API echo, API acknowledgement, and API registration response are returned. You may receive multiple API registration responses if you are registered for multiple notifications that are affected by the API command you are currently sending.

For example, after your system has already been registered to receive camera notifications (the notify vidsourcechanges API command enables these notifications), the following responses are returned when you change the camera source using the camera near 1 API command:

```
• camera near 1 <CR> API command returns
camera near 1<LF><CR> API echo
camera near 1<CR> LF> API acknowledgement
notification:vidsourcechange:near:1:Main:people<CR><LF>
API registration response
```

When your system is registered for notifications, always use the API registration response (<CR><LF>), which indicates that the command was sent, accepted, and processed. Never use the API echo (<LF><CR>), which only indicates that you sent an API command but does not indicate whether the API command you sent was actually processed. For example, you receive an API echo even if you send an invalid API command. In this case, the API echo responds by echoing the invalid API command that you attempted to send.

Additional Tips

- The Polycom HDX system does not provide flow control. If the connection is lost through restarting the system or other means, you must re-establish the connection.
- The API processes one command at a time.
 - Polycom does not recommended sending multiple commands simultaneously without a pause or delay between them.
 - For commands with a single action and a single response: A delay of 200 milliseconds between commands is usually sufficient. Examples of these commands include the commands for switching cameras (camera near 1), sending content (vobutton play), and checking the status of the audio mute (mute near get).
 - For commands with a single action and a more extensive response: The time required to receive the response, and thus the time between commands, may be longer than 200 milliseconds. The response length, which can vary in size, determines the time required to receive the response. Examples of these commands include the commands for retrieving the local address book (addrbook all), the global address book (gaddrbook all), the list of system settings (displayparams), and system session information (whoami).
 - When developing your program, always allow enough time for the response to the requested command to complete before sending another command.

- Do not send any commands while an incoming or outgoing call is being established.
- The API provides feedback status in two ways: registrations or polling.
 - It is only required that you send registration and notification API commands once, because the registrations become written into Flash memory and are retained even upon restarting the system.
 - Polycom recommends putting registrations in the initialization or startup of Crestron and AMX systems.
 - Registrations are recommended over polling since they will provide status updates without having to query for changes.
 - Never poll for registrations.
 - Registrations are specific to the port from which they are registered. If you register for notifications from com port 1, registration will not be sent to com port 2 or Telnet port 24.

Executes a previously used command from the history list, starting with a specific number or letter.

Syntax

```
!"string"
!{1..64}
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| "string" | Specifies the most recent command from the history list that begins with this string. |
| {164} | Specifies the Nth command in the history list, where N is 1 through 64. |

Feedback Examples

Assume the following command history.

```
    gatewaynumber set 123456789
returns
gatewaynumber 123456789
```

hangup video

returns

hanging up video call

history

returns

- 1 gatewaynumber set 123456789
- 2 hangup video
- h323name get

returns

h323name testip

In this case, each of the following !<letter or number> commands executes the command and prints its output from the history list, as follows.

• !1

returns

gatewaynumber set 123456789 gatewaynumber 123456789

!2

returns

hangup video hanging up video call • !h

returns

h323name get h323name testip

• history

returns

- 1 gatewaynumber set 123456789
- 2 hangup video
- 3 h323name get
- 4 gatewaynumber set 123456789
- 5 hangup video
- 6 h323name get

See Also

For information about the history list, refer to the ${\tt history}$ command on page 4-145.

abk (deprecated)

Returns local directory (address book) entries. This command has been deprecated. Polycom recommends using the addrbook command on page 4-11.

Syntax

```
abk all
abk batch {0..59}
abk batch search "pattern" "count"
abk batch define "start_no" "stop_no"
abk letter {a..z}
abk range "start_no" "stop_no"
abk refresh
```

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| all | Returns all the entries in the local directory. |
| batch | Returns a batch of 10 local directory entries. Requires a batch number, which must be an integer in the range {059}. |
| search | Specifies a batch search. |
| "pattern" | Specifies a pattern to match for the batch search. |
| "count" | Specifies the number of entries to list that match the pattern. |
| define | Returns a batch of entries in the range defined by "start_no" to "stop_no." |
| "start_no" | Specifies the beginning of the range of entries to return. |
| "stop_no" | Specifies the end of the range of entries to return. |
| letter | Returns entries beginning with the letter specified from the range {az}. Requires one or two alphanumeric characters. Valid characters are: / ; @ , . \ 0 through 9 |
| | a through z |
| range | Returns local directory entries numbered "start_no" through "stop_no". Requires two integers. |
| refresh | Gets a more current copy of the local directory. |

Feedback Examples

• abk all

```
returns
```

```
abk 0. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd:384 num:1.700.5551212 abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd:384 num:192.168.1.101 abk 2. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd:384 num:192.168.1.102 abk 3. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd:384 num:1.700.5551213 (and so on, until all entries in the local directory are listed, then:) abk all done
```

• abk batch 0

returns

```
abk 0. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd:384 num:1.700.5551212
abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd:384 num:192.168.1.101
abk 2. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd:384 num:192.168.1.102
(and so on, through the last entry in the batch of 10 directory entries, such as:)
abk 9. Polycom HDX Demo 20 spd:384 num:192.168.1.120
abk batch 0 done
```

• abk batch define 0 2

returns

```
abk 0. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd:384 num:1.700.5551212 abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd:384 num:192.168.1.101 abk 2. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd:384 num:192.168.1.102 abk batch define 0 2 done
```

• abk batch search Polycom 3

returns

```
abk 0. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd:384 num:1.700.5551212 abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd:384 num:192.168.1.101 abk 2. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd:384 num:192.168.1.102 abk batch search Polycom 3 done
```

abk letter p

returns

```
abk 0. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd:384 num:1.700.5551212 abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd:384 num:192.168.1.101 abk 2. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd:384 num:192.168.1.102 abk 3. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd:384 num:1.700.5551213 abk 9. Polycom HDX Demo 20 spd:384 num:192.168.1.120 abk letter p done
```

abk range 0 2

returns

```
abk 0. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd:384 num:1.700.5551212 abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd:384 num:192.168.1.101 abk 2. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd:384 num:192.168.1.102 abk range 0 2 done
```

Note: The abk command feedback does not return addresses or calling numbers for multi-site entries.

Comments

Beginning in software version 2.5, entries with multiple addresses (for example, an H.323 address and an ISDN number) return each address type on separate lines with an incremented record number. With previous software versions, entries with multiple addresses return each address type with the same record number.

abk entries are entries stored on the system. gabk entries are entries stored on the GDS. In the user interface, the address book and global address book features are referred to as the *directory* and the *global directory*.

See Also

To return global directory entries, use the gabk (deprecated) command on page 4-105.

addrbook

Returns local directory (address book) entries.

Syntax

```
addrbook all
addrbook batch {0..59}
addrbook batch search "pattern" "count"
addrbook batch define "start_no" "stop_no"
addrbook letter {a..z}
addrbook range "start_no" "stop_no"
addrbook refresh
```

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|---|
| all | Returns all the entries in the local directory. |
| batch | Returns a batch of 10 local directory entries. Requires a batch number, which must be an integer in the range {059}. |
| search | Specifies a batch search. |
| "pattern" | Specifies a pattern to match for the batch search. |
| "count" | Specifies the number of entries to list that match the pattern. |
| define | Returns a batch of entries in the range defined by "start_no" to "stop_no." |
| letter | Returns entries beginning with the letter specified from the range {az}. Requires one or two alphanumeric characters. Valid characters are: / ; @ , . \ 0 through 9 a through z |
| range | Returns local directory entries numbered "start_no" through "stop_no". Requires two integers. |
| "start_no" | Specifies the beginning of the range of entries to return. |
| "stop_no" | Specifies the end of the range of entries to return. |
| refresh | Gets a more current copy of the local directory. |

Feedback Examples

• addrbook all

returns

```
addrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384 isdn_num:1.700.5551212
isdn_ext:
addrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384 h323_num:192.168.1.101
h323_ext:7878
```

```
addrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
addrbook 3. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" phone_num:1.512.5121212
(and so on, until all entries in the local directory are listed, then:)
addrbook all done
addrbook batch 0
returns
addrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384 isdn_num:1.700.5551212
isdn_ext:
addrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384 h323_num:192.168.1.101
h323_ext:7878
addrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
addrbook 3. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" phone_num:1.512.5121212
(and so on, through the last entry in the batch of 10 directory entries, such as:)
addrbook 9. "Polycom HDX Demo 20" h323_spd:384
h323_num:192.168.1.120 h323_ext:
addrbook batch 0 done
addrbook batch define 0 2
returns
addrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384 isdn_num:1.700.5551212
isdn_ext:
 addrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384 h323_num:192.168.1.101
h323_ext:7878
addrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
addrbook batch define 0 2 done
addrbook batch search Polycom 3
returns
addrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384 isdn_num:1.700.5551212
isdn_ext:
addrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384 h323_num:192.168.1.101
h323_ext:7878
addrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
addrbook batch search Polycom 3 done
addrbook letter p
returns
addrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384 isdn_num:1.700.5551212
isdn_ext:
addrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384 h323_num:192.168.1.101
h323_ext:7878
addrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
addrbook 3. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" phone_num:1.512.5121212
```

addrbook 9. "Polycom HDX Demo 20" h323_spd:384

```
h323_num:192.168.1.120 h323_ext:
addrbook letter p done

addrbook range 0 2
returns
addrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384 isdn_num:1.700.5551212
isdn_ext:
addrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384 h323_num:192.168.1.101
h323_ext:7878
addrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
```

Comments

addrbook range 0 2 done

Beginning in software version 2.5, entries with multiple addresses (for example, an H.323 address and an ISDN number) return each address type on separate lines with an incremented record number. With previous software versions, entries with multiple addresses return each address type with the same record number.

addrbook entries are stored in the local directory (address book). In the user interface, local directory entries are referred to as *contacts*.

See Also

To return global directory entries, use the gaddrbook command on page 4-109.

${\bf address displayeding ab}$

Specifies whether to display the system address in the global directory.

Syntax

addressdisplayedingab get addressdisplayedingab private addressdisplayedingab public

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| private | Specifies not to display the system address in the global directory. |
| public | Displays the system address in the global directory. |

Feedback Examples

- addressdisplayedingab private returns
 addressdisplayedingab private
- addressdisplayedingab public returns
 addressdisplayedingab public
- addressdisplayedingab get returns addressdisplayedingab public

advnetstats

Gets advanced network statistics for a call connection.

Syntax

advnetstats [{0..n}]

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| {0n} | Specifies a connection in a multipoint call, where n is the maximum number of connections supported by the system. 0 is call #1, 1 is call #2, 2 is call #3, and so on. Select a number from this range to specify a remote site call for which you want to obtain advanced network statistics. |
| | Omit this parameter when retrieving statistics for a point-to-point call. |

Feedback Examples

advnetstats 1

```
returns
```

```
call:1 tar:24k rar:24k tvr:64.3k rvr:104k
tvru:63.8k rvru:114.6k tvfr:15.0 rvfr:15.0 vfe ---
tapl:66 rapl:0 taj:46mS raj:40mS tvpl:122 rvpl:0
tvj:21mS rvj:60mS dc:--- rsid:Polycom_4.2 ccaps:E9P
```

Returned parameters are:

```
tar=Transmit audio rate
rar=Receive audio rate
tvr=Transmit video rate
rvr=Receive video rate
tvru=Transmit video rate used
rvru=Receive video rate used
tvfr=Transmit video frame rate
rvfr=Receive video frame rate
vfe=Video FEC errors
tapl=Transmit audio packet loss (H.323 calls only)
tlsdp=Transmit LSD protocol (H.320 calls only)
rapl=Receive audio packet loss (H.323 calls only)
rlsdp=Receive LSD protocol (H.320 calls only)
taj=Transmit audio jitter (H.323 calls only)
tlsdr=Transmit LSD rate (H.320 calls only)
raj=Receive audio jitter (H.323 calls only)
rlsd=Receive LSD rate (H.320 calls only)
tvpl=Transmit video packet loss (H.323 calls only)
tmlpp=Transmit MLP protocol (H.320 calls only)
rvpl=Receive video packet loss (H.323 calls only)
rmlpp=Receive MLP protocol (H.320 calls only)
tvj=Transmit video jitter (H.323 calls only)
```

tmlpr=Transmit MLP rate (H.320 calls only)
rvj=Receive video jitter (H.323 calls only)
rmlpr=Receive MLP rate (H.320 calls only)
dc=Encryption information
rsid=Remote system id
ccaps=Content capability, where possible responses include "9" (H.239),
"E" (enterprise dual streams), "N" (none), and "P" (content over the people stream)

See Also

To return network statistics for a call, use the netstats command on page 4-199.

alertusertone

Sets or gets the tone used for user alerts.

Syntax

alertusertone <get|1|2|3|4>

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| 1 2 3 4 | Sets the user alert to the corresponding tone. |

- alertusertone 1 returns alertusertone 1
- alertusertone get returns alertusertone 1

alertvideotone

Sets the tone used for incoming video calls.

Syntax

alertvideotone <get|1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10>

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 | Sets the incoming video alert to the corresponding tone. |

- alertvideotone 1 returns alertvideotone 1
- alertvideotone get returns
 alertvideotone 1

all register

Registers for most commonly-used user registration events.

Syntax

all register

Feedback Examples

all register
returns
callstate registered
camera registered
chaircontrol registered
linestate registered
mute registered
pip registered
popupinfo registered
preset registered
screen registered
vobutton registered
volume registered
sleep registered

Comments

Registers changes to any of the following types of parameters:

- Current near-site or far-site source
- State of privacy
- Current volume level
- Active camera presets
- Status of point-to-point or multipoint calls
- Status of physical ISDN/IP connection to codec
- PIP state
- Chair control
- System information
- Gatekeeper status

This command is particularly useful when two different control systems are being used simultaneously, such as the web and API commands. The system maintains the registration changes through restarts.

To register for events not included in this feedback, refer to the specific registration command.

See Also

The registerall command on page 4-229 is an alias for this command. To unregister user feedback, use the all unregister command on page 4-20 or the unregisterall command on page 4-273.

all unregister

Simultaneously unregisters all registered user feedback so that the API no longer reports changes to the parameters.

Syntax

all unregister

Feedback Examples

all register
returns
callstate unregistered
camera unregistered
linestate unregistered
mute unregistered
pip unregistered
popupinfo unregistered
preset unregistered
screen unregistered
vobutton unregistered
volume unregistered
sleep unregistered
configchange unregistered

Comments

The following types of parameters are unregistered:

- Current near-site or far-site source
- State of privacy
- Current volume level
- Active camera presets
- Status of point-to-point or multipoint calls
- Status of physical ISDN/IP connection to codec
- PIP state
- Chair control
- System information
- Gatekeeper status

See Also

The unregisterall command on page 4-273 is an alias for this command. To register for user feedback, use the all register command on page 4-19 or the registerall command on page 4-229.

allowabkchanges

Sets or gets the Allow Directory Changes setting.

Syntax

allowabkchanges <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the Allow Directory Changes setting. |
| no | Disables the Allow Directory Changes setting. |

Feedback Examples

- allowabkchanges no returns
 allowabkchanges no
- allowabkchanges yes returns
 allowabkchanges yes
- allowabkchanges get returns allowabkchanges yes

Comments

If this option is enabled, the user has access to the **New**, **Edit**, and **Delete** operations in the directory and can add and remove Contacts.

allowcamerapresetssetup

Sets or gets whether users are allowed to change camera presets.

Syntax

allowcamerapresets setup <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Allows users to change camera presets. |
| no | Prevents users from changing camera presets. |

- allowcamerapresetssetup no returns
 allowcamerapresetssetup no
- allowcamerapresetssetup yes returns
 allowcamerapresetssetup yes
- allowcamerapresetssetup get returns
 allowcamerapresetssetup yes

allowdialing

Sets or gets the ability to dial out from the system.

Syntax

allowdialing <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Allows users to place calls. |
| no | Disables dialing so that the system can only receive calls. |

Feedback Examples

- allowdialing no returns
 allowdialing no
- allowdialing yes returns allowdialing yes
- allowdialing get returns
 allowdialing yes

Comments

allow dialing no removes the dialing field and marquee text from the home screen.

See Also

The ability to place calls is also controlled by the dialingdisplay command on page 4-75.

allowmixedcalls

Sets or gets the ability to place and receive mixed protocol multipoint calls (IP and ISDN). It allows the administrator to disable this ability for security reasons.

Syntax

allowmixedcalls <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables mixed IP and ISDN calls. |
| no | Disables mixed IP and ISDN calls. |

Feedback Examples

- allowmixedcalls no returns
 allowmixedcalls no
- allowmixedcalls yes returns
 allowmixedcalls yes
- allowmixedcalls get returns
 allowmixedcalls yes

Comments

This option is only visible on screen if ISDN and IP have both been enabled on the Call Preference screen.

allowusersetup

Adds or removes the **User Settings** icon on the System screen, which allows users to access the User Settings screen.

Syntax

allowusersetup <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the User Settings icon. |
| no | Disables the User Settings icon. |

Feedback Examples

- allowusersetup no returns allowusersetup no
- allowusersetup yes returns
 allowusersetup yes
- allowusersetup get returns
 allowusersetup yes

Comments

This command is useful to prevent users from changing the user settings.

amxdd

Sets or gets the AMX Device Discovery beacon.

Syntax

amxdd get
amxdd <on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| on | Turns on the AMX Device Discovery beacon. |
| off | Turns off the AMX Device Discovery beacon. |

Feedback Examples

- amxdd get returns amxdd off
- amxdd on returns amxdd on

Comments

The default setting for this signal is "off".

Turning on this command sends out the AMX Device Discovery beacon over the LAN interface. On serial port API sessions, a similar feature is always enabled. This command does not affect that feature on serial port API sessions.

answer

Answers incoming video or phone calls (analog voice or ISDN voice).

Syntax

answer <video|phone>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| video | Answers incoming video calls when Auto Answer Point-to-Point Video or Auto Answer Multipoint Video is set to No. |
| phone | Answers incoming analog phone or ISDN voice calls. |

Feedback Examples

answer video

returns

answer incoming video call failed

• answer video

returns

answer incoming video call passed

answer phone

returns

answer incoming phone call failed

answer phone

returns

answer incoming phone call passed

areacode

Sets or gets the area code for all ISDN lines. This command is only applicable if you have a network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

areacode get
areacode set "areacode"

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| get | Returns the area code information. |
| set | Sets the ISDN area code when followed by the area code parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "areacode". |
| "areacode" | Area code to use for all lines. |

Feedback Examples

- areacode set 212 returns areacode 212
- areacode get returns
 areacode 212

Comments

This area code is associated with the area where the system is used.

audiometer

Queries and displays audio levels, once per second.

Syntax

 ${\tt audiometer}$

<micleft|micright|lineinleft|lineinright|lineoutleft|lineoutright|
contentinleft|contentinright|vcrinleft|vcrinright|vcroutleft|
vcroutright|farendleft|farendright|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------|---|
| micleft | Measures the audio strength of the signal coming from all microphones assigned to the "left" microphone channel. |
| micright | Measures the audio strength of the signal coming from all microphones assigned to the "right" microphone channel. |
| lineinright | Measures the audio strength of the signal connected to the right line input port. |
| lineinleft | Measures the audio strength of the signal connected to the left line input port. |
| lineoutleft | Measures the audio strength of the signal on the left main audio output port. |
| lineoutright | Measures the audio strength of the signal on the right main audio output port. |
| contentinleft | Measures the audio strength of the signal on the left content audio input port. |
| contentinright | Measures the audio strength of the signal on the right content audio input port. |
| vcrinleft | Measures the strength of the signal on the left VCR/DVD audio input port. |
| vcrinright | Measures the strength of the signal on the right VCR/DVD audio input port. |
| vcroutleft | Measures the strength of the signal on the left VCR/DVD audio output port. |
| vcroutright | Measures the strength of the signal on the right VCR/DVD audio output port. |
| farendright | Measures the strength of the signal on the right channels of all far-site audio inputs. |
| farendleft | Measures the strength of the signal on the left channels of all far-site audio inputs. |
| off | Turns off audiometer output. |

Feedback Examples

audiometer micleft

```
returns
audiometer micleft level peak:-19
audiometer micleft level peak:-19
audiometer micleft level peak:-19
audiometer micleft level peak:-20
audiometer off
```

• audiometer micright

returns

```
audiometer micright level peak:-19
audiometer micright level peak:-19
audiometer micright level peak:-19
audiometer micright level peak:-20
audiometer off
```

Comments

Audio level of a port is measured on the spectrum ranging from -20 dB to +20 dB. Use the audiometer command for a different port to stop monitoring a previous port and to begin monitoring a new port. To turn off monitoring, use audiometer off and watch for the audiometer off acknowledgement or registration response, which confirms that the audiometer monitoring is turned off.

audiotransmitlevel

Sets or gets the audio volume transmitted to the far site, or notification of transmit level changes.

Syntax

audiotransmitlevel <get|up|down|register|unregister>
audiotransmitlevel set {-20..30}

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| ир | Sets the volume 1 decibel higher than the current setting. |
| down | Sets the volume 1 decibel lower than the current setting. |
| register | Registers to receive notification when audio transmit level changes. |
| unregister | Unregisters to receive notification when audio transmit level changes. |
| set | Sets the volume to the specified dB level. Valid values are: {-2030}. |

- audiotransmitlevel set 2 returns audiotransmitlevel 2
- audiotransmitlevel get returns
 audiotransmitlevel 2
- audiotransmitlevel up returns audiotransmitlevel 3
- audiotransmitlevel down returns audiotransmitlevel 2
- audiotransmitlevel register returns audiotransmitlevel registered
- audiotransmitlevel unregister returns
 audiotransmitlevel unregistered

autoanswer

Sets or gets the Auto Answer Point-to-Point Video mode, which determines how the system will handle an incoming call in a point-to-point video conference.

Syntax

autoanswer <get|yes|no|donotdisturb>

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|---|
| yes | Allows any incoming video call to be connected automatically. This is the default setting. |
| no | Prompts the user to answer incoming video calls. |
| donotdisturb | Notifies the user of incoming calls, but does not connect the call. The site that placed the call receives a Far Site Busy (H.320) or Call Rejected (H.323) code. |
| get | Returns the current setting. |

Feedback Examples

- autoanswer yes returns autoanswer yes
- autoanswer no returns autoanswer no
- autoanswer get returns autoanswer no
- autoanswer donotdisturb returns
 autoanswer donotdisturb

Comments

If autoanswer is set to no or donotdisturb, you must rely on API session notifications to answer inbound calls.

autoshowcontent

Specifies whether to send content automatically when a computer is connected to the system.

Syntax

autoshowcontent <get|on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| on | Sets the system to send content automatically when a computer is connected to the system. |
| off | Sets the system to not send content automatically. |

- autoshowcontent on returns
 - autoshowcontent on
- autoshowcontent off returns autoshowcontent off
- autoshowcontent get returns
 autoshowcontent off

backlightcompensation

Sets or gets the Backlight Compensation mode.

Syntax

 $\verb|backlight| tcompensation < \verb|get|| yes | no >$

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables Backlight Compensation. The camera automatically adjusts for a bright background. |
| no | Disables the option. |

- backlightcompensation yes returns
 backlightcompensation yes
- backlightcompensation no returns
 backlightcompensation no
- backlightcompensation get returns
 backlightcompensation no

basicmode

Sets or gets the Basic Mode configuration, a limited operating mode that uses H.261 for video and G.711 for audio. Basic mode provides administrators with a workaround for interoperability issues that cannot be solved using other methods.

Syntax

basicmode <get|on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| on | Enables basic mode. |
| off | Disables basic mode. |

- basicmode on returnsbasicmode on
- basicmode off returns basicmode off
- basicmode get returns
 basicmode off

bri1enable, bri2enable, bri3enable, bri4enable

Sets or gets the configuration of the specified ISDN BRI line. This command is only applicable if you have a BRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
bri1enable <get|yes|no>
bri2enable <get|yes|no>
bri3enable <get|yes|no>
bri4enable <get|yes|no>
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the status of the BRI line—yes if enabled, no if disabled. |
| yes | Enables the BRI line. |
| no | Disables the BRI line. |

- brilenable yes returns brilenable yes
- brilenable no returns
 brilenable no
- brilenable get returns
 brilenable no

briallenable

Sets or gets the configuration of all ISDN BRI lines. This command is only applicable if you have a BRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

briallenable <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the status of all BRI lines—yes if enabled, no if disabled. |
| yes | Enables all BRI lines. |
| no | Disables all BRI lines. |

Feedback Examples

• briallenable yes

returns

brilenable yes

bri2enable yes

bri3enable yes

bri4enable yes

briallenable no

returns

brilenable no

bri2enable no

bri3enable no

bri4enable no

briallenable get

returns

brilenable no

bri2enable no

bri3enable no

bri4enable no

Comments

briallenable yes only enables lines where the directory numbers have been populated.

button

Simulates Polycom remote control buttons.

Syntax

```
button <#|*|0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|.>
button <down|left|right|select|up>
button <auto|back|call|far|graphics|hangup|near>
button <help|mute|volume+|volume-|lowbattery|zoom+|zoom->
button <pickedup|putdown>
button <camera|delete|directory|home|keyboard|period|pip|preset>
button <info|menu|slides|option>
button "valid_button" ["valid_button" ...]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| | Types a period (dot) if the cursor is on a text field. |
| # | Sends the # button signal to the user interface. |
| * | Sends the * button signal to the user interface. |
| ["valid_button"] | Sends one or more remote control button signals. |
| 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 | Sends the corresponding numeric button signal to the user interface. |
| auto | Sends the Auto button signal to the user interface. |
| back | Simulates the Back button on multiple-page screens. |
| call | Sends the Call button signal to the user interface. |
| camera | Sends the Camera button signal to the user interface. |
| delete | Sends the Delete button signal to the user interface. |
| directory | Sends the Directory button signal to the user interface. |
| down | Sends the down arrow button signal to the user interface. |
| far | Sends the Far button signal to the user interface. |
| graphics | Sends the Content button signal to the user interface. |
| hangup | Sends the Hang Up button signal to the user interface. |
| help | Sends the Help button signal to the user interface. |
| home | Sends the Home button signal to the user interface. |
| info | Sends the Info button signal to the user interface. |
| keyboard | Brings up the on-screen keyboard if the cursor is on a text field. |
| left | Sends the left arrow button signal to the user interface. |

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|---|
| lowbattery | Simulates a low battery alert for the remote control. |
| menu | Sends the Menu button signal to legacy systems. Deprecated. Polycom recommends using back instead of this button. |
| mute | Sends the Mute button signal to the user interface, causing a toggle of mute state. |
| near | Sends the Near button signal to the user interface. |
| option | Sends the Option button signal to the user interface. |
| period | Types a period (dot) if the cursor is on a text field. |
| pickedup | Sends a signal indicating that the remote control has been picked up. |
| pip | Sends the Display button signal to the user interface. |
| preset | Sends the Preset button signal to the user interface. |
| putdown | Sends a signal indicating that the remote control has been set down. |
| right | Sends the right arrow button signal to the user interface. |
| select | Sends the Select (center button) button signal to the user interface. |
| slides | Sends the Slides button signal to legacy systems. Deprecated. Polycom recommends using graphics instead of this button. |
| up | Sends the up arrow button signal to the user interface. |
| volume- | Sends the volume - button signal to the user interface. |
| volume+ | Sends the volume + button signal to the user interface. |
| zoom- | Sends the zoom - button signal to the user interface. |
| zoom+ | Sends the zoom +button signal to the user interface. |

Feedback Examples

- button up sends the up arrow command to the user interface and returns button up
- button near left right call
 is valid, sends the near, left arrow, right arrow, and call commands to the
 user interface, and returns

button near
button left

```
button right
button call
```

The command checks for invalid input and reports button responses as they are processed. One of three status values is returned when the command is issued for multiple buttons:

- succeeded—all buttons are valid
- failed—all input is invalid and none can perform a valid action
- completed—some are invalid, and responses specify each as valid or invalid

For example:

button camera right center select
returns
button camera
button right
error: button center not a recognized command
button select
button completed

Long button command sequences will complete before a second command is considered. Feedback for button command sequences that include multiple buttons show only the first button name.

Comments

Note: Several parameters can be combined in the same command in any order. The button commands are not recommended. When possible, use another API command instead of the button commands, which rely on the current organization of the user interface.

Use button pip to send the **Display** button signal to the user interface.

calldetail

Displays all or Nth call detail record(s) or the call detail range.

Syntax

```
calldetail <"Nth_item"|all>
calldetail range
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Nth_item | Displays the Nth call detail record. |
| all | Displays all call detail records. |
| range | Displays the range of records in the call detail report. |

Feedback Examples

• calldetail 1

returns

calldetail range returns

1..29

calldetailreport

Sets or gets whether to generate a report of all calls made with the system.

Syntax

calldetailreport <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Turns on call detail reporting. |
| no | Turns off call detail reporting. |

Feedback Examples

- calldetailreport yes returns calldetailreport yes
- calldetailreport no returns calldetailreport no
- calldetailreport get returns calldetailreport no

Comments

calldetail no disables both the Call Detail Report and Recent Calls features.

callencryption (deprecated)

Sets or gets the call encryption mode. You cannot use this command while a call is in progress.

With the implementation of the encryption command on page 4-99, this command has been deprecated.

Syntax

callencryption <get | whenavailable | disabled>

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| whenavailable | Use encryption when the far site is capable of encryption. |
| disabled | Disables call encryption. Note: This parameter is called "Off" in the user interface. |

Feedback Examples

- callencryption disabled returns callencryption disabled
- callencryption whenavailable returns
 callencryption whenavailable
- callencryption get returns callencryption whenavailable

Comments

The Encryption options are only visible on the user interface if an encryption key has been entered.

callinfo

Returns information about the current call. If you are in a multipoint call, this command returns one line for each site in the call.

Syntax

callinfo all
callinfo callid "callid"

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| all | Returns information about each connection in the call. |
| callid | Returns information about the connection with the specified call ID. |

Feedback Examples

callinfo end

The callid information is returned using the following format:

callinfo:<callid>:<Far site name>:<far site number>:<speed>:
<connection status>:<mute status>:<call direction>:<call type>

callinfo all
returns
callinfo begin
callinfo:43:Polycom HDX Demo:192.168.1.101:384:connected:
notmuted:outgoing:videocall
callinfo:36:192.168.1.102:256:connected:muted:outgoing:videocall

callinfo callid 36
returns
callinfo:36:192.168.1.102:256:connected:muted:outgoing:videocall

 callinfo all returns system is not in a call when no call is currently connected

callstate

Sets or gets the call state notification for call state events.

Syntax

callstate <get|register|unregister>

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| register | Registers the system to give notification of call activities. |
| unregister | Disables the register mode. |

Feedback Examples

- callstate register returns callstate registered
- callstate unregister returns callstate unregistered
- callstate get returns callstate unregistered

After registering, the following callstate (cs:) data is returned when connecting an IP call:

```
cs: call[34] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.103] state[ALLOCATED] cs: call[34] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.103] state[RINGING] cs: call[34] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.103] state[BONDING] cs: call[34] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.103] state[BONDING] cs: call[34] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.103] state[COMPLETE] active: call[34] speed [384]
```

Note: The [BONDING] responses in IP calls are extraneous text that will be removed in a subsequent software version.

After registering, the following response occurs when disconnecting an IP call:

```
cleared: call[34]
dialstr[IP:192.168.1.103 NAME:Polycom HDX Demo]
ended: call[34]
```

See Also

You can also use the notify command on page 4-201 and nonotify command on page 4-200 for notifications.

For more information about call status messages, refer to Appendix C, *Status Messages*.

callstats

Returns call summary information.

Syntax

callstats

Feedback Examples

callstats

returns
timeinlastcall 0:02:35
totalnumberofcalls 23
totalnumberofipcalls 23
totaltimeipcalls 2:08:44
percentageipcalls 100%
totalnumberofisdncalls 0
totaltimeisdncalls 00:00:00
percentageisdncalls 0%

camera

Sets or gets the near-site or far-site camera settings.

Syntax

```
camera near {1..6}
camera far {1..5}
camera <near|far> move <left|right|up|down|zoom+|zoom-|stop>
camera <near|far> move <continuous|discrete>
camera <near|far> source
camera <near|far> stop
camera near <getposition|setposition "x" "y" "z">
camera near ppcip
camera for-people {2..5}
camera for-content {2..5}
camera list-content
camera <register|unregister>
camera register get
```

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| near | Specifies that the command selects or controls the near camera. |
| far | Specifies that the command selects or controls the far camera. |
| {16}, {15} | Specifies a near or far camera as the main video source. camera near 6 selects Polycom People+Content™ IP if it is running and connected to the system. |
| move | Changes the near or far camera's direction or zoom. Only continuous and discrete return feedback. Valid directions are: left, right, up, down, zoom+, zoom-, stop, continuous, and discrete. |
| left | Starts moving the camera left. |
| right | Starts moving the camera right. |
| up | Starts moving the camera up. |
| down | Starts moving the camera down. |
| zoom+ | Starts zooming in. |
| zoom- | Starts zooming out. |
| stop | Stops the near or far camera when in continuous mode. Returns no feedback. |
| continuous | Selects continuous movement mode. The camera will move in direction specified until a camera <near far="" =""> move stop command is sent. This is the default setting.</near> |

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| discrete | Selects discrete movement mode. The camera will move a small amount in the direction specified and then stop. No stop command is required. |
| source | Returns the number of the near or far camera source currently selected. |
| getposition | Gets the pan, tilt, and zoom coordinates of the currently selected PTZ camera in the format of pan tilt zoom. |
| setposition "x" "y" "z" | Sets the pan (x), tilt (y), and zoom (z) coordinates of the currently selected PTZ camera. Camera PTZ range: -880 <= pan <= 880 -300 <= tilt <= 300 0 <= zoom <= 1023 Note: Some D30 cameras might not be able to reach the designed range limit. For example, although the pan limit is 880, the camera might only be able to reach 860. |
| ppcip | Specifies People+Content IP as the main video source if it is running and connected to the system. |
| for-people {25} | Sets the source for the specified camera to People. |
| for-content {25} | Sets the source for the specified camera to Content. |
| list-content | Gets a list of cameras configured as Content. |
| register | Registers to receive feedback when the user changes the camera source. Returns the current camera registration state when followed by the get parameter. |
| unregister | Unregisters to receive feedback when the user changes the camera source. |

- camera far 2
 specifies camera 2 at the far-site and returns
 camera far 2
- camera far move left
 causes the far-site camera to start panning to the left and returns
 event: camera far move left
- camera near move zoom+
 causes the near-site camera to zoom in and returns
 event: camera near move zoom+

- camera register returns camera registered
- camera unregister returns camera unregistered

Comments

If the camera near {1..6} API command is used for an input configured as content, the command becomes a toggle. You must send the command once to send the content source and a second time to stop the content source. The camera near 6 command and the camera near ppcip command provide the same functionality.

cameradirection

Sets or gets the camera pan direction.

Syntax

cameradirection <get|normal|reversed>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| normal | Sets the direction of the camera to normal; the camera moves in the same direction as the left/right arrows on the remote control. |
| reversed | Sets the direction of the camera to reversed; the camera moves in the opposite direction of the left/right arrows on the remote control. |

- cameradirection normal returns cameradirection normal
- cameradirection reversed returns
 cameradirection reversed
- cameradirection get returns cameradirection reversed

camerainput

Sets or gets the format for a video source.

Syntax

camerainput <1|2|3> <get|s-video|composite|component>
camerainput <4|5> <get|dvi|vga>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| <15> | Specifies the video source. camerainput 5 is available only on the Polycom HDX 9004. |
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| s-video | Specifies that the video source is connected using S-Video. |
| composite | Specifies that the video source is connected using a composite connector. |
| component | Specifies that the video source is connected using a component connector. |
| dvi | Specifies that the video source is connected using DVI. |
| vga | Specifies that the video source is connected using VGA. |

Feedback Examples

- camerainput 1 composite returns camerainput 1 component
- camerainput 2 s-video returns camerainput 2 s-video
- camerainput 2 get
- returns

camerainput 2 s-video

- camerainput 3 dvi returns camerainput 3 dvi
- camerainput 4 vga

returns

camerainput 4 vga

chaircontrol

Sends various chair control commands while the system is in a multipoint call.

Syntax

```
chaircontrol end_conf
chaircontrol hangup_term "term_no"
chaircontrol list
chaircontrol rel_chair
chaircontrol register|unregister>
chaircontrol req_chair
chaircontrol req_floor
chaircontrol req_term_name "term_no"
chaircontrol set_broadcaster "term_no"
chaircontrol set_term_name "term_no" "term_name"
chaircontrol stop_view
chaircontrol view "term_no"
chaircontrol view_broadcaster
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| end_conf | Ends the call and returns the same feedback as hangup_term for each site in the call. |
| hangup_term "term_no" | Disconnects the specified site from the call. |
| list | Lists the sites in the call. |
| rel_chair | Releases the chair. |
| register | Registers to receive feedback on all chair control operations. |
| unregister | Unregisters (stops feedback on all chair control operations). |
| req_chair | Requests the chair. |
| req_floor | Requests the floor. |
| req_term_name "term_no" | Requests the name for the specified terminal number. |
| req_vas | Requests voice-activated switching. |
| set_broadcaster "term_no" | Requests the specified terminal to become the broadcaster. |
| set_term_name "term_no" "term_name" | Sets the name for the specified terminal number. |

| Parameter | Description |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| stop_view | Stops viewing the specified terminal. |
| view "term_no" | Views the specified terminal. |
| view_broadcaster | Views the broadcaster. |

Feedback Examples

 chaircontrol rel_chair returns chaircontrol rel_chair granted chaircontrol view 1.1 granted

chaircontrol req_vas
returns
chaircontrol req_vas granted
chaircontrol view 1.1 granted

chaircontrol hangup_term 1.4 returns

```
chaircontrol del_term 1.4
chaircontrol terminal 1.4 left conference
cleared: call[34]
dialstring[IP:192.168.1.101 NAME:Polycom HDX Demo]
ended: call[34]
```

Comments

Terminal numbers are set by the MCU and are of the form x.y where x is the MCU and y is the participant.

You only need to enclose a parameter in quotes if it contains a space.

cmdecho

Turns command echoing on or off.

Syntax

cmdecho <on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| on | Turns on command echoing so that everything you type is echoed on the screen. |
| off | Turns off command echoing so that nothing you type is echoed on the screen. |

Feedback Examples

- cmdecho on returnscmdecho on
- cmdecho off returns cmdecho off

Comments

This setting defaults to on every time the system powers up. You might want to turn off command echoing when sending batches of commands (in an init script) to simplify the output.

colorbar

Turns the video diagnostics color bars on or off.

Syntax
colorbar <on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| on | Turns on the color bar test pattern. |
| off | Turns off the color bar test pattern. |

Feedback Examples

colorbar on returns colorbar on

colorbar off returns colorbar off

configchange (deprecated)

Sets or gets the notification state for configuration changes. This command has been deprecated.

Syntax

configchange <get|register|unregister>

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| register | Registers to receive notifications when configuration variables have changed. |
| unregister | Unregisters to receive notifications when configuration variables have changed. |

- configchange register returns configchange registered
- configchange unregister returns configchange unregistered
- configchange get returns configchange unregistered

configdisplay

Sets or gets the video format and aspect ratio for Monitor 1 or Monitor 2.

Syntax

```
configdisplay get
configdisplay <monitor1|monitor2> get
configdisplay <monitor1|monitor2>
   <s_video|composite|vga|dvi|component> <4:3|16:9>
configdisplay monitor2 off
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| monitor1 | Specifies Monitor 1. |
| monitor2 | Specifies Monitor 2. |
| s_video | Sets the specified display to S-Video format. |
| composite | Sets the specified display to Composite format. |
| vga | Sets the specified display to VGA format. |
| dvi | Sets the specified display to DVI format. |
| component | Sets the specified display to Component format. |
| 4:3 | Sets the display aspect ratio to 4:3 (standard). |
| 16:9 | Sets the display aspect ratio to 16:9 (wide screen). |
| off | Sets Monitor 2 to off. |

```
    configdisplay get
returns
    configdisplay monitor1 composite 4:3, monitor2 s_video off
```

- configdisplay monitor1 get returns configdisplay monitor1 composite 4:3
- configdisplay monitor1 vga 16:9 returns configdisplay monitor1 vga 16:9

configparam

Sets or gets the value of many different configuration settings.

Syntax

```
configparam <"parameter"> get
configparam <"parameter"> set <"value">
```

| Parameter | Possible Values | Description |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---|
| camera_video_quality <1 2 3 4> | motion sharpness | Sets or gets the video quality setting for the specified video input for motion or for sharpness (for images without motion). |

Feedback Examples

 configparam camera_video_quality 1 set motion returns cameral_video_quality motion

configpresentation

Sets or gets the content presentation settings for Monitor 1 or Monitor 2.

Syntax

```
configpresentation get
configpresentation <monitor1|monitor2> get
configpresentation monitor1 <near|far|content|near-or-far|
  content-or-near|content-or-far|all|none>
configpresentation monitor2 <near|far|content|near-or-far|
  content-or-near|content-or-far|all|none>
configpresentation monitor1 "value" monitor2 "value"
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| get | Returns the current settings for the active monitors. |
| monitor1 | Specifies settings for Monitor 1. |
| monitor2 | Specifies settings for Monitor 2. |
| near | Selects near-site video as the video source to display on the specified monitor. |
| far | Selects far-site video as the video source to display on the specified monitor. |
| content | Selects content as the video source to display on the specified monitor. |
| near-or-far | Selects both near-site and far-site video as video sources to display on the specified monitor. |
| content-or-near | Selects both near-site video and content as video sources to display on the specified monitor. |
| content-or-far | Selects both content and far-site video as video sources to display on the specified monitor. |
| all | Selects content, near-site video, and far-site video as video sources for the specified monitor. |
| none | Clears all video sources for the specified monitor. |
| "value" | Sets presentation mode for both monitors. |

- configpresentation monitor1 get returns configpresentation monitor1:all
- configpresentation monitor2 get returns configpresentation monitor2:near-or-far
- configpresentation monitor2 far returns
 error: configpresentation not applied since monitor2 is off when monitor 2 is off

confirmdiradd

Sets or gets the configuration for prompting users to add directory entries for the far sites when a call disconnects.

Syntax

confirmdiradd <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | When a call disconnects, the user is prompted to create a local directory entry for the far site if it is not already in the directory. |
| no | The user is not prompted to create a local directory entry after a call disconnects. |

- confirmdiradd no returns confirmdiradd no
- confirmdiradd yes returns confirmdiradd yes
- confirmdiradd get returns confirmdiradd yes

confirmdirdel

Sets or gets the configuration for requiring users to confirm directory deletions.

Syntax

confirmdirdel <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | When deleting an entry from the directory (address book), the user is prompted with "Are you sure you want to delete this entry?" |
| no | When deleting an entry from the directory (address book), the user is not prompted with a message. |

- confirmdirdel no returns confirmdirdel no
- confirmdirdel yes returns confirmdirdel yes
- confirmdirdel get returns confirmdirdel yes

contentauto

Sets or gets the automatic bandwidth adjustment for people and content in point-to-point H.323 calls. Automatic adjustment maintains equal image quality in the two streams.

Syntax

contentauto <get|on|off>

| Parameter | Description | |
|-----------|--|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. | |
| on | Enables automatic bandwidth adjustment for people and content. | |
| off | Disables automatic bandwidth adjustment for people and content. The system Quality Preference settings is used instead. | |

- contentauto off returns contentauto off
- contentauto on returns contentauto on
- contentauto get returns contentauto on

country

Gets the country setting for the system.

Syntax

country get

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |

Feedback Examples

country get returns country "united states"

cts

Sets or gets the CTS serial interface control signal (clear to send) configuration. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

cts <get|normal|inverted|ignore>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| normal | Sets the signal to normal (high voltage is logic 1). |
| inverted | Sets the signal to inverted (low voltage is logic 1). |
| ignore | Ignores the signal. |

Feedback Examples

- cts normal returnscts normal
- cts inverted returnscts inverted
- cts get returns cts inverted

Comments

The default setting for this signal is "normal".

daylightsavings

Sets or gets the daylight savings time setting. When you enable this setting, the system clock automatically changes for daylight saving time.

Syntax

daylightsavings <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description | | |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. | | |
| yes | Enables automatic adjustment for daylight savings time. | | |
| no | Disables automatic adjustment for daylight savings time. | | |

- daylightsavings no returns daylightsavings no
- daylightsavings yes returns daylightsavings yes
- daylightsavings get returns daylightsavings yes

dcd

Sets the configuration for the DCD serial interface control signal (data carrier detect). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

dcd <normal|inverted>

| Parameter | Description | |
|-----------|---|--|
| normal | Sets the signal to normal (high voltage is logic 1). | |
| inverted | Sets the signal to inverted (low voltage is logic 1). | |

Feedback Examples

- dcd normal returnsdcd normal
- dcd inverted returnsdcd inverted

Comments

The default setting for this signal is "normal".

dcdfilter

Sets or gets the filter setting of the DCD serial interface control signal (data carrier detect). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

dcdfilter <get|on|off>

| Parameter | Description | |
|-----------|------------------------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. | |
| on | Enables the DCD filter. | |
| off | Disables the DCD filter. | |

Feedback Examples

- dcdfilter on returns dcdfilter on
- dcdfilter off returns dcdfilter off
- dcdfilter get returns dcdfilter off

Comments

When this filter is enabled, DCD drops for 60 seconds before changing the call state. The default setting for this signal is "off".

defaultgateway

Sets or gets the default gateway.

Syntax

```
defaultgateway get
defaultgateway set "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the default gateway IP address. |
| set | Sets the default gateway when followed by the "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" parameter. |
| "xxx.xxx.xxx" | IP address to use as the default gateway. |

Feedback Examples

 defaultgateway set 192.168.1.101 returns defaultgateway 192.168.1.101

Comments

This setting can only be changed if DHCP is turned off. After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

dhcp

Sets or gets DHCP options.

Syntax

dhcp <get|off|client>

| Parameter | Description | | |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| get | Returns the selected DHCP option. | | |
| off | Disables DHCP. | | |
| client | Enables DHCP client, setting the system to obtain an IP address from a server on your network. | | |

Feedback Examples

- dhcp off returnsdhcp off
- dhcp client returns dhcp client
- dhcp get returns dhcp client

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

dial

Dials video or audio calls either manually or from the directory.

Syntax

```
dial addressbook "addr book name"
dial auto "speed" "dialstr"
dial manual <56 | 64 > "dialstr1" "dialstr2" [h320]
dial manual "speed" "dialstr1" ["dialstr2"] [h323 | h320 | ip | isdn | sip]
dial phone "dialstring"
```

| Parameter | Description | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| addressbook | Dials a directory (address book) entry. Requires the name of the entry. | | |
| "addr book name" | The name of the directory (address book) entry. The name may be up to 25 characters. Use quotation marks around strings that contain spaces. For example: "John Doe". | | |
| auto | Dials a video call number dialstr1 at speed of type h323 or h320. Requires the parameters "speed" and "dialstr". Allows the user to automatically dial a number. The system first attempts H.323 and if that fails, rolls over to H.320. Deprecated. Instead of this command, Polycom recommends using dial manual and not specifying a call type. | | |
| "speed" | Valid data rate for the network. | | |
| "dialstr", "dialstr1", "dialstr2" | Valid ISDN or IP directory number. | | |
| manual | Dials a video call number dialstr1 at speed of type h323 or h320. Requires the parameters "speed" and "dialstr1". | | |
| | Use dial manual "speed" "dialstr" "type" when you do not want automatic call rollover or when the dialstring might not convey the intended transport (for example, an extension with an IP gateway might look like an ISDN number, but in fact corresponds to an IP address). | | |
| 56 64 | Specifies speed for two-channel calls. | | |
| h323 h320 ip isdn sip | Type of call. Note: The parameters ip and isdn are deprecated. | | |
| phone | Dials an analog phone number. | | |
| "dialstring" | Numeric string specifying the phone number to dial. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "512 555 1212" | | |

Feedback Examples

 dial manual 64 5551212 h320 returns dialing manual

• If registered for callstate notifications (callstate register), the API returns

```
cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[ALLOCATED] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[COMPLETE] active: call[44] speed[64]
```

dial addressbook "John Polycom" returns

dialing addressbook "John Polycom"

• If registered for callstate notifications (callstate register), the API returns

```
cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.101] state[ALLOCATED] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.101] state[RINGING] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.101] state[BONDING] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.101] state[BONDING] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.101] state[COMPLETE] active: call[44] speed[384]
```

Notes: The [BONDING] responses in IP calls are extraneous text that will be removed in a subsequent software version.

Call ID (call [44]) is an example of the response. The Call ID number depends upon the call type.

If registered for callstatus notifications (notify callstatus), the API returns.

```
notification:callstatus:outgoing:45:null 1::opened::0:videocall notification:callstatus:outgoing:45: Polycom Austin: 192.168.1.101:connecting:384:0:videocall notification:callstatus:outgoing:45: Polycom Austin: 192.168.1.101:connected:384:0:videocall
```

Note: The call ID number (45) is an example of the response. The Call ID number depends upon the call type.

Comments

When searching for feedback from the dial command, expect to see the set of described strings as many times as there are channels in the call.

When initiating a multipoint call or adding multiple sites to a multipoint call over ISDN, you must be sure that the total call rate does not exceed the bandwidth of the ISDN interface. Otherwise, one of the calls may not connect.

For example, the total ISDN bandwidth for a T1 line is 1544 kbit/s. Thus, making the following five calls in succession violates the ISDN bandwidth rule, because the total ISDN bandwidth would require 1920 kbit/s (1920 = 384 * 5), and one of the calls may not connect:

```
    dial manual 384 5551212
    dial manual 384 5561212
    dial manual 384 5571212
    dial manual 384 5581212
    dial manual 384 5591212
```

Similarly, making the following two calls in a multipoint call where sites 1, 2, and 3 are already connected at 256 kbits/s each violates the ISDN bandwidth rule. This is because the total ISDN bandwidth required becomes 1792 kbits/s (1792 = 256 * 3 + 512 * 2), and one of these two new calls may not connect:

```
    dial manual 512 5581212
    dial manual 512 5591212
```

Note: The ISDN bandwidth rule is not applicable to IP calls and only applies when multiple ISDN dial commands are issued in succession without waiting for the active call notification (i.e., active: call[36] speed[128]) between dial commands. Adding single calls to a multipoint call and then waiting for the active call notification does not break the rule, because the system downspeeds calls to meet the required ISDN bandwidth limitations.

See Also

Refer to the callstate command on page 4-45. You can use callstate register to obtain updated information on the status of a call. For example, when using the dial manual to place a call, callstate register can tell you when the call is connected.

dialchannels

Sets or gets whether to dial ISDN channels in parallel. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

dialchannels get dialchannels set n

| Parameter | Description | | |
|-----------|---|--|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. | | |
| set | Sets the number of channels to dial. | | |
| n | Sets the number of channels to dial. n is 8 for QBRI, 12 for PRI. | | |

- dialchannels set 8 returns dialchannels 8
- dialchannels get returns dialchannels 8

dialingdisplay

Sets or gets the home screen dialing display.

Syntax

dialingdisplay <get | dialingentry | displaymarquee | none>

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| dialingentry | Displays a field for users to enter numbers manually. |
| displaymarquee | Displays text in the dialing entry field. Users cannot enter numbers manually when this option is selected. The text displayed is specified by the marqueedisplaytext command. |
| none | Removes the dialing entry field from the display. |

Feedback Examples

- dialingdisplay none returns dialingdisplay none
- dialingdisplay dialingentry returns
 dialingdisplay dialingentry
- dialingdisplay displaymarquee returns
 dialingdisplay displaymarquee
- dialingdisplay get returns dialingdisplay displaymarquee

See Also

The text displayed is specified by the marqueedisplaytext command on page 4-179.

diffservaudio, diffservfecc, diffservvideo

Sets or gets the DiffServ option and specifies a priority level for audio, far-end camera control (FECC) and other call control channels, and video, respectively. The priority level value for each can be between 0 and 63.

Syntax

```
diffservaudio get
diffservaudio set {0..63}
diffservfecc get
diffservfecc set {0..63}
diffservvideo get
diffservvideo set {0..63}
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the command. A priority level in the range {063} is required. |
| {063} | Specifies the priority level. |

Feedback Examples

- diffservaudio set 2 returns diffservaudio 2
- diffservaudio get returns diffservaudio 2

Comments

The diffservfece command is equivalent to the **Control** setting in the user interface.

If the typeofservice command on page 4-271 is set to ip-precedence rather than to diffserv, these commands are not applicable.

directory

Sets or gets whether the **Directory** button appears on the home screen.

Syntax

 ${\tt directory} < {\tt get|yes|no} >$

| Parameter | Description | | |
|-----------|---|--|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. | | |
| yes | Displays the Directory button on the home screen. | | |
| no | Removes the Directory button from the home screen. | | |

- directory yes returns directory yes
- directory no returns directory no
- directory get returns directory no

display (deprecated)

Displays information about the current call or the system. With the implementation of the callinfo command on page 4-44 and whoami command on page 4-303, this command has been deprecated.

Syntax

display call display whoami

| Parameter | Description | |
|-----------|--|--|
| call | Displays the following information about the current call: call ID, status, speed, the number to which this system is connected. | |
| whoami | Returns information about the current system. | |

Feedback Examples

display call

returns

| Call ID | Status | Speed | Dialed Num |
|---------|-----------------------|-------|---------------|
| | | | |
| 34 | CM_CALLINFO_CONNECTED | 384 | 192.168.1.101 |

display whoami

returns

```
Hi, my name is: Polycom HDX Demo
Here is what I know about myself:
Model: HDX9004
Serial Number: 82065205E72EC1
Software Version: Release 2.5 - 30Nov2008 11:30
Build Information: root on domain.polycom.com
FPGA Revision: 4.3.0
Main Processor: BSP15
Time In Last Call: 0:43:50
Total Time In Calls: 87:17:17
Total Calls: 819
SNTP Time Service: auto insync ntp1.polycom.com
Local Time is: Wed, 30 Nov 2008
Network Interface: NONE
IP Video Number: 192.168.1.101
ISDN Video Number: 7005551212
MP Enabled: True
H.323 Enabled: True
FTP Enabled: True
HTTP Enabled: True
SNMP Enabled: True
```

${\bf display global addresses}$

Sets or gets the display of global addresses in the global directory.

Syntax

displayglobaladdresses <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the display of global addresses. |
| no | Disables the display of global addresses. |

- displayglobaladdresses yes returns displayglobaladdresses yes
- displayglobaladdresses no returns
 displayglobaladdresses no
- displayglobaladdresses get returns displayglobaladdresses no

displaygraphics

Sets or gets the display of graphic icons while in a call.

Syntax

displaygraphics <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the display of graphic icons. |
| no | Disables the display of graphic icons. |

- displaygraphics yes returns
 displaygraphics yes
- displaygraphics no returns displaygraphics no
- displaygraphics get returns displaygraphics no

displayipext

Sets or gets the display of the IP extension field. This extension is needed when placing a call through a gateway.

Syntax

displayipext <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the display of the IP extension. |
| no | Enables the display of the IP extension. |

Feedback Examples

- displayipext yes returns displayipext yes
- displayipext no returns displayipext no
- displayipext get returns displayipext no

Comments

When this option is selected, the extension field is visible on the Place a Call screen.

displayipisdninfo (deprecated)

Sets or gets the display of IP and ISDN information on the home screen. This command has been deprecated. Polycom recommends using the <code>ipisdninfo</code> command on page 4-154.

Syntax

displayipisdninfo <yes|no|both|ip-only|isdn-only|none|get>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| yes | Enables the display of both IP and ISDN information. Provides feedback both. |
| no | Disables the display of IP and ISDN information. Provides feedback none. |
| both | Enables the display of both IP and ISDN information. |
| ip-only | Disables the display of IP information. |
| isdn-only | Enables the display of ISDN information. |
| none | Disables the display of IP and ISDN information. |
| get | Returns the current setting. |

- displayipisdninfo yes returns displayipisdninfo both
- displayipisdninfo no returns displayipisdninfo none
- displayipisdninfo ip-only returns
 displayipisdninfo ip-only
- displayipisdninfo get returns displayipisdninfo ip-only

displayparams

Outputs a list of system settings.

Syntax

displayparams

Feedback Examples

displayparams returns systemname Polycom HDX Demo hostname <empty> ipaddress 192.168.1.101 version "2.5" serialnum 82065205E72EC1 displaygraphics no vgaresolution 60hz1280x720 vgaphase 32 numberofmonitors 2 monitor1 16:9 monitor2 16:9 vgahorizpos 128 vgavertpos 128 cameradirection normal farcontrolnearcamera yes primarycamera 1 backlightcompensation no telecountrycode <empty> teleareacode <empty> telenumber <empty> roomphonenumber <empty> echocancellerred no echocancellerwhite no muteautoanswer yes vcraudioout no vcrrecordsource content-or-auto redlineinput vcr whitelineinput vcr redlinelevel 5 whitelinelevel 5 lineoutputs monitor lineoutputslevel 5 mpmode auto sleeptime 1 sleeptext <empty> rs232 mode camera_ptz rs232 baud 9600 rs232port1 mode camera_ptz rs232port1 baud 9600

dns

Sets or gets the configuration for up to four DNS servers.

Syntax

```
dns get \{1..4\} dns set \{1..4\} "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|---|
| get | Returns the current IP address of the specified server. A server identification number {14} is required. |
| {14} | Specifies the server identification number. |
| set | Sets the IP address of the specified DNS server when followed by the "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" parameter. A server identification number {14} is required. |
| "xxx.xxx.xxx" | Specifies the IP address for the specified server. |

Feedback Examples

```
• dns set 1 192.168.1.205
returns
dns 1 192.168.1.205
```

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect. These values cannot be set if the system is in DHCP client mode.

dsr

Sets or gets the configuration of the DSR serial interface control signal (data set ready). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

dsr <get|normal|inverted>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| normal | Sets the signal to normal (high voltage is logic 1). |
| inverted | Sets the signal to inverted (low voltage is logic 1). |

Feedback Examples

- dsr normal returns dsr normal
- dsr inverted returnsdsr inverted
- dsr get returns dsr inverted

Comments

The default setting for this signal is "normal".

dsranswer

Sets or gets the configuration of the DSR serial interface control signal to indicate an incoming call. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

dsranswer <get|on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| on | Turns on the option. |
| off | Turns off the option. |

- dsranswer on returns
 dsranswer on
- dsranswer off returns dsranswer off
- dsranswer get returns dsranswer off

dtr

Sets or gets the configuration of the DTR serial interface control signal (data terminal ready). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

dtr <get|normal|inverted|on>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| normal | Sets the signal to normal (high voltage is logic 1). |
| inverted | Sets the signal to inverted (low voltage is logic 1). |
| on | Sets constant high voltage. If this option is selected, inverted is not an option. |

Feedback Examples

- dtr normal returnsdtr normal
- dtr inverted returnsdtr inverted
- dtr on returns dtr on
- dtr get returnsdtr on

Comments

The default setting for the signal is "normal".

dualmonitor

Sets or gets whether video is displayed using dual monitor emulation, or split-screen mode, when using one monitor.

Syntax

dualmonitor <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables dual monitor emulation. |
| no | Disables dual monitor emulation. |

- dualmonitor yes returns dualmonitor yes
- dualmonitor no returns dualmonitor no
- dualmonitor get returns dualmonitor no

dynamic bandwidth

Sets or gets the use of dynamic bandwidth allocation for Quality of Service.

Syntax

dynamicbandwidth <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the dynamic bandwidth option. |
| no | Disables the dynamic bandwidth option. |

Feedback Examples

- dynamicbandwidth yes returns
 dynamicbandwidth yes
- dynamicbandwidth no returns
 dynamicbandwidth no
- dynamicbandwidth get returns
 dynamicbandwidth no

Comments

The system's dynamic bandwidth function automatically finds the optimum line speed for a call. If you experience excessive packet loss while in a call, the dynamic bandwidth function decrements the line speed until there is no packet loss. This is supported in calls with end points that also support dynamic bandwidth.

e164ext

Sets or gets an H.323 (IP) extension, also known as an E.164 name.

Syntax

```
e164ext get
e164ext set "e.164name"
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the E.164 extension when followed by the "e.164name" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "e.164name". |
| "e.164name" | A valid E.164 extension (usually a four-digit number). |

Feedback Examples

```
• e164ext set returns e164ext <empty>
```

• e164ext set 7878 returns e164ext 7878

• e164ext get 7878 returns e164ext 7878

Comments

The extension number is associated with a specific LAN device.

echo

Prints "string" back to the API client screen.

Syntax

echo "string"

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| "string" | Text to be printed to the screen. |

Feedback Examples

 echo End of abk range results returns
 End of abk range results

Comments

Certain API commands print multiple lines without any delimiter string to notify end of command response. This forces a control panel program to guess when the command's response string is going to end. In those scenarios, control panel can issue the legacy command followed by echo command with a delimiter string of their choosing. Once legacy command's response ends, echo command gets processed which will result in the delimiter string printed to the API client.

echocanceller

Sets or gets the configuration of echo cancellation, which prevents users from hearing their voices loop back from the far site.

Syntax

echocanceller <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the echo canceller option. |
| no | Disables the echo canceller option. |

Feedback Examples

- echocanceller yes returns
 echocancellerred yes
 echocancellerwhite yes
- echocanceller no returns echocancellerred no echocancellerwhite no
- echocanceller get returns echocancellerred no echocancellerwhite no

Comments

This option is enabled by default. Polycom strongly recommends that you do not turn off echo cancellation except when using an external microphone system with its own built-in echo cancellation.

enablefirewalltraversal

Sets or gets the **Enable H.460 Firewall Traversal** setting. This feature requires an Edgewater session border controller that supports H.460.

Syntax

enablefirewalltraversal <get|on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| on | Enables the firewall traversal feature. |
| off | Disables the firewall traversal feature. |

- enablefirewalltraversal on returns
 enablefirewalltraversal on
- enablefirewalltraversal off returns
 enablefirewalltraversal off
- enablefirewalltraversal get returns
 enablefirewalltraversal off

enablekeyboardnoisereduction

Sets or gets the Enable Keyboard Noise Reduction setting.

Syntax

enablekeyboardnoisereduction <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables keyboard noise reduction. |
| no | Disables keyboard noise reduction. |

- enablekeyboardnoisereduction yes returns
 enablekeyboardnoisereduction yes
- enablekeyboardnoisereduction no returns
 enablekeyboardnoisereduction no
- enablekeyboardnoisereduction get returns
 enablekeyboardnoisereduction no

enablelivemusicmode

Sets or gets the **Enable Live Music Mode** setting.

Syntax

enablelivemusicmode <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables live music mode. |
| no | Disables live music mode. |

- enablelivemusicmode yes returns
 enablelivemusicmode yes
- enablelivemusicmode no returns
 enablelivemusicmode no
- enablelivemusicmode get returns
 enablelivemusicmode no

enablepvec

Sets or gets the PVEC (Polycom Video Error Concealment) setting on the system.

Syntax

enablepvec <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the PVEC option. |
| no | Disables the PVEC option. |

Feedback Examples

- enablepvec yes returns
 enablepvec yes
- enablepvec no returnsenablepvec no
- enablepvec get returns
 enablepvec no

Comments

This option is enabled by default.

enablersvp

Sets or gets the RSVP (Resource Reservation Setup Protocol) setting on the system, which requests that routers reserve bandwidth along an IP connection path.

Syntax

enablersvp <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the RSVP option. |
| no | Disables the RSVP option. |

Feedback Examples

- enablersvp yes returns enablersvp yes
- enablersvp no returns enablersvp no
- enablersvp get returns enablersvp no

Comments

This option is enabled by default.

enablesnmp

Sets or gets the SNMP configuration.

Syntax

enablesnmp <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the SNMP option. |
| no | Disables the SNMP option. |

Feedback Examples

- enablesnmp yes returns enablesnmp yes
- enablesnmp no returns enablesnmp no
- enablesnmp get returns enablesnmp no

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

encryption

Sets or gets the AES encryption mode for the system.

Syntax

 $\verb|encryption| < \verb|get|| yes|| no|| required video calls only|| required all calls >$

| Parameter | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Use encryption when the far site is capable of encryption. Note: This parameter is called "When Available" in the user interface. |
| no | Disables encryption. Note: This parameter is called "Off" in the user interface. |
| requiredvideocallsonly | Enforces encryption on all video endpoints. Any video calls to or from systems that do not have encryption enabled are not connected. Audio-only calls are connected. |
| requiredallcalls | Enforces encryption on all endpoints. Any video or audio calls to or from systems that do not have encryption enabled are rejected and are not connected. |

- encryption yes returns
 encryption yes
- encryption no returnsencryption no
- encryption get returns encryption no
- encryption requiredvideocallsonly returns
 encryption requiredvideocallsonly
- encryption requiredallcalls returns
 encryption requiredallcalls

Comments

You cannot use this command while a call is in progress. Using this command while the system is in a call returns an "error: command has illegal parameters" message.

exit

Ends the API command session.

Syntax

exit

Feedback Examples

exit returnsConnection to host lost.

Comments

This command ends a Telnet session. For serial sessions, this command effectively starts a new session.

farcontrolnearcamera

Sets or gets far control of the near camera, which allows far sites to control the camera on your system.

Syntax

farcontrolnearcamera <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Allows the far site to control the near camera if the far site has this capability. |
| no | Disables far control of the near camera. |

- farcontrolnearcamera yes returns farcontrolnearcamera yes
- farcontrolnearcamera no returns farcontrolnearcamera no
- farcontrolnearcamera get returns farcontrolnearcamera no

farnametimedisplay

Sets or gets the length of time the far-site name is displayed on the system.

Syntax

farnametimedisplay off
farnametimedisplay <get|on|15|30|60|120>

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|--|
| off | Disables the far site name display. |
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| on | Displays the far site name for the duration of the call. |
| 15 30 60 120 | Specifies the number of seconds to display the far site name at the beginning of a call. |

- farnametimedisplay off returns farnametimedisplay off
- farnametimedisplay on returns farnametimedisplay on
- farnametimedisplay 60 returns farnametimedisplay 60
- farnametimedisplay get returns farnametimedisplay 60

flash

Flashes the analog phone call.

Syntax

```
flash ["callid"]
flash ["callid"] ["duration"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| callid | Specifies the callid to flash. |
| duration | Specifies the pulse duration in ms. |

Feedback Examples

flash 34 5
 returns
 flash 34 5
 and flashes callid 34 for 5 ms

See Also

You can also use the ${\tt phone}$ command on page 4-210 to flash an analog phone line.

gabk (deprecated)

Returns global directory (address book) entries. This command has been deprecated. Polycom recommends using the gaddrbook command on page 4-109.

Syntax

```
gabk all
gabk batch {0..59}
gabk batch define "start_no" "stop_no"
gabk batch search "pattern" "count"
gabk letter {a..z}
gabk range "start_no" "stop_no"
gabk refresh
```

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| all | Returns all entries in the global directory. |
| batch | Returns a batch of 20 global directory entries. Requires a batch number, which must be an integer in the range {059}. |
| define | Returns a batch of entries in the range defined by "start_no" to "stop_no." Polycom recommends using gabk range instead of this command. |
| "start_no" | Specifies the beginning of the range of entries to return. |
| "stop_no" | Specifies the end of the range of entries to return. |
| search | Specifies a batch search. |
| "pattern" | Specifies pattern to match for the batch search. |
| "count" | Specifies the number of entries to list that match the pattern. |
| letter | Returns entries beginning with the letter specified from the range {az}. Requires one or two alphanumeric characters. Valid characters are: / ; @ , . \ 0 through 9, a through z |
| range | Returns global directory entries from "start_no" through "stop_no". Requires two integers. |
| refresh | Gets a more current copy of the global directory. |

Feedback Example

• gabk all

returns

```
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd:384 isdnnum:1.700.5551212 isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd:2x64 isdnnum:1.700.5552323 isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 3" ipspd:384 ipnum:192.168.1.101 ipext:7878
```

```
"Polycom HDX Demo 4" isdnspd:384 isdnnum:1.700.5553434 isdnext: (and so on, until all entries in the local directory are listed, then:) gabk all done
```

• gabk batch 0

returns

```
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd:384 isdnnum:1.700.5551212 isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd:2x64 isdnnum:1.700.5552323 isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 3" ipspd:384 ipnum:192.168.1.101 ipext:7878
"Polycom HDX Demo 4" isdnspd:384 isdnnum:1.700.5553434 isdnext:
(and so on, through the last entry in the batch of 20 directory entries, such as:)
"Polycom HDX Demo 20" ipspd:128 ipnum:192.168.1.102 ipext:7787878
gabk batch 0 done
```

• gabk batch define 1 2

returns

```
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd:384 isdnnum:1.700.5551212 isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd:2x64 isdnnum:1.700.5552323 isdnext:
gabk batch define 1 2 done
```

gabk batch search Polycom 2

returns

```
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd:384 isdnnum:1.700.5551212 isdnext: "Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd:2x64 isdnnum:1.700.5552323 isdnext: gabk batch search Polycom 2 done
```

• gabk letter p

returns

```
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd:384 isdnnum:1.700.5551212 isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd:2x64 isdnnum:1.700.5552323 isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 3" ipspd:384 ipnum:192.168.1.101 ipext:7878
"Polycom HDX Demo 4" isdnspd:384 isdnnum:1.700.5553434 isdnext:
(and so on, to include all entries in the batch that begin with p, then:)
qabk letter p done
```

• gabk range 1 2

returns

```
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd:384 isdnnum:1.700.5551212 isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd:2x64 isdnnum:1.700.5552323 isdnext:
gabk range 1 2 done
```

Comments

When the system is registered with the LDAP directory server, all gabk commands return the response, command not supported. gabk entries are entries stored in the global directory. In the user interface, the address book and global address book features are referred to as the *global directory*.

See Also

To return local directory entries, use the abk (deprecated) command on page 4-8.

gabpassword

Sets or gets the password to gain access to the Global Directory Server.

Syntax

```
gabpassword [{1..5}|all] get
gabpassword [{1..5}] set ["password"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| {15} | References GDS server {15}. |
| all | Returns all current entries. |
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the GDS password to "password". To erase the current setting, omit "password". |
| "password" | Password to access the GDS server. Valid characters are: a through z (lower and uppercase), -, _, @, /, ;, ,, 0 through 9. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. |

Feedback Examples

- gabpassword set gabpass returns gabpassword gabpass
- gabpassword get returns gabpassword gabpass
- gabpassword 1 set gabpass returns gabpassword 1 gabpass
- gabpassword 1 get returns gabpassword 1 gabpass



This command might not return the current password in correct case-sensitive format.

Comments

This command cannot be used unless the Remote Access password in the user interface has been set.

gabserverip

Sets or gets the IP address of the Global Directory Server.

Syntax

gabserverip <get|set>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the GDS server's IP address when followed by the parameter "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx". To erase the current setting, omit the "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" parameter. |

- gabserverip set returns gabserverip <empty>
- gabserverip set gab.polycom.com returns gabserverip gab.polycom.com
- gabserverip get returns gabserverip gab.polycom.com

gaddrbook

Returns global directory (address book) entries.

Syntax

```
gaddrbook all
gaddrbook batch {0..59}
gaddrbook batch define "start_no" "stop_no"
gaddrbook batch search "pattern" "count"
gaddrbook letter {a..z}
gaddrbook range "start_no" "stop_no"
gaddrbook refresh
```

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| all | Returns all the entries in the global directory. |
| batch | Returns a batch of 20 global directory entries. Requires a batch number, which must be an integer in the range {059}. |
| define | Returns a batch of entries in the range defined by "start_no" to "stop_no." |
| search | Specifies a batch search. |
| "pattern" | Specifies a pattern to match for the batch search. |
| "count" | Specifies the number of entries to list that match the pattern. |
| letter | Returns entries beginning with the letter specified from the range {az}. Requires one or two alphanumeric characters. Valid characters are: / ; @ , . \ 0 through 9 a through z |
| range | Returns global directory entries numbered "start_no" through "stop_no". Requires two integers. |
| "start_no" | Specifies the beginning of the range of entries to return. |
| "stop_no" | Specifies the end of the range of entries to return. |
| refresh | Gets a more current copy of the global directory. |

Feedback Examples

gaddrbook all
returns
gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384
isdn_num:1.700.5551212 isdn_ext:
gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384
h323_num:192.168.1.101 h323_ext:7878

```
gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
gaddrbook 3. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" phone_num:1.512.5121212
(and so on, until all entries in the global directory are listed, then:)
gaddrbook all done
gaddrbook batch 0
returns
gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384
isdn_num:1.700.5551212 isdn_ext:
gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384
h323_num:192.168.1.101 h323_ext:7878
gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
gaddrbook 3. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" phone_num:1.512.5121212
(and so on, through the last entry in the batch of 20 directory entries, such as:)
gaddrbook 19. "Polycom HDX Demo 20" h323_spd:384
h323_num:192.168.1.120 h323_ext:
gaddrbook batch 0 done
gaddrbook batch define 0 2
returns
gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384
isdn_num:1.700.5551212 isdn_ext:
gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384
h323_num:192.168.1.101 h323_ext:7878
gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
gaddrbook batch define 0 2 done
gaddrbook batch search Polycom 3
returns
gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384
isdn_num:1.700.5551212 isdn_ext:
gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384
h323_num:192.168.1.101 h323_ext:7878
gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
gaddrbook batch search Polycom 3 done
gaddrbook letter p
returns
gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384
isdn_num:1.700.5551212 isdn_ext:
gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384
h323_num:192.168.1.101 h323_ext:7878
gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
gaddrbook 3. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" phone_num:1.512.5121212
gaddrbook 19. "Polycom HDX Demo 20" h323_spd:384
```

```
h323_num:192.168.1.120 h323_ext: gaddrbook letter p done
```

• gaddrbook range 0 2

returns

```
gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd:384
isdn_num:1.700.5551212 isdn_ext:
gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd:384
h323_num:192.168.1.101 h323_ext:7878
gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd:384
sip_num:polycomhdx@polycom.com
gaddrbook range 0 2 done
```

Comments

Entries with multiple addresses (for example, an H.323 address and an ISDN number) return each address type on separate lines with an incremented record number.

When the system is registered with the LDAP directory server, only the gaddrbook batch search "pattern" "count" is supported. All other gaddrbook commands return the response, command not supported.

When the system is registered with the Polycom GDS directory server, all of the gaddrbook commands and parameters are supported.

gaddrbook entries are stored in the global directory (address book). In the user interface, global directory entries are referred to as *contacts*.

See Also

To return local directory entries, use the addrbook command on page 4-11.

gatekeeperip

Sets or gets the IP address of the gatekeeper.

Syntax

```
gatekeeperip get
gatekeeperip set ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the gatekeeper IP address when followed by the "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx.xxxx". |
| "xxx.xxx.xxx" | IP address of the gatekeeper. |

Feedback Examples

```
• gatekeeperip set 192.168.1.205 returns gatekeeperip 192.168.1.205
```

gatekeeperip get returns gatekeeperip 192.168.1.205

Note: The gatekeeperip get command feedback may include the port number after the IP address.

gatewayareacode

Sets or gets the gateway area code.

Syntax

gatewayareacode get
gatewayareacode set ["areacode"]

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| get | Returns the area code for the gateway. |
| set | Sets the area code when followed by the "areacode" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "areacode". |
| "areacode" | Numeric string specifying the area code. |

- gatewayareacode get returns gatewayareacode <empty>
- gatewayareacode set 512 returns gatewayareacode 512
- gatewayareacode get returns gatewayareacode 512

gatewaycountrycode

Sets or gets the gateway country code.

Syntax

gatewaycountrycode get
gatewaycountrycode set ["countrycode"]

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the gateway country code when followed by the "countrycode" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "countrycode". |
| "countrycode" | Numeric string specifying the gateway country code. |

- gatewaycountrycode set 1 returns gatewaycountrycode 1
- gatewaycountrycode get returns gatewaycountrycode 1

gatewayext

Sets or gets the gateway extension number.

Syntax

```
gatewayext get
gatewayext set ["extension"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the gateway extension number when followed by the "extension" parameter. To reset the default value, omit "extension". |
| "extension" | Numeric string specifying the gateway extension. |

Feedback Examples

• gatewayext set 59715 returns gatewayext 59715

• gatewayext get returns

gatewayext 59715

gatewaynumber

Sets or gets the gateway number.

Syntax

```
gatewaynumber get
gatewaynumber set ["number"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the gateway number when followed by the "number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "number". |
| "number" | Numeric string specifying the gateway number. |

Feedback Examples

• gatewaynumber set 5551212 returns gatewaynumber 5551212

• gatewaynumber get returns

gatewaynumber 5551212

gatewaynumbertype

Sets or gets the Gateway Number Type, which can be either Direct Inward Dial (DID) or Number+Extension.

Syntax

gatewaynumbertype <get|did|number+extension>

| Parameter | Description |
|------------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| did | Indicates that the gateway number is a direct inward dial number; it has no extension. |
| number+extension | Indicates that the gateway number includes an extension. |
| | This option allows the call to go through directly (it dials the Gateway Number + ## + Extension as one number). |

- gatewaynumbertype did returns
 gatewaynumbertype direct_inward_dial
- gatewaynumbertype number+extension returns gatewaynumbertype number_plus_extension
- gatewaynumbertype get returns gatewaynumbertype number_plus_extension

gatewayprefix

Sets or gets the gateway prefixes for the corresponding speeds.

Syntax

```
gatewayprefix get "valid speed"
gatewayprefix set "valid speed" ["value"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | When followed by the "valid speed" parameter, returns the current value for this speed. |
| "valid speed" | Valid speeds are: 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 8x56, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 16x56, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 24x56, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 1736, 32x56, 28x64, 1848, 1856, 1904, and 1920 kbps. |
| set | Sets the gateway prefix when followed by the "value" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "value". |
| "value" | Prefix (code) used for a particular call speed. Consult your gateway instruction manual to determine which codes are appropriate. |

Feedback Examples

- gatewayprefix set 168 90 returns gatewayprefix 168 90
- gatewayprefix get 168 returns gatewayprefix 168 90

Comments

Some gateways require a number to be prepended (prefix) to the gateway number. The prefix identifies which gateway is used to dial a call at a particular data rate.

gatewaysetup

Lists all available speeds and values at once.

Syntax

gatewaysetup

Feedback Examples

• gatewaysetup

| returns | | |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 56 | <empty></empty> | <empty></empty> |
| 64 | #14 | #16 |
| 2x56 | #222 | #333 |
| 112 | #444 | #555 |
| 2x64 | <empty></empty> | <empty></empty> |
| and so on. | | |

gatewaysuffix

Sets or gets the gateway suffix.

Syntax

```
gatewaysuffix get "valid speed"
gatewaysuffix set "valid speed" ["value"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the current value for this speed. |
| "valid speed" | Valid speeds are: 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 8x56, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 16x56, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 24x56, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 1736, 32x56, 28x64, 1848, 1856, 1904, and 1920 kbps. |
| set | Sets the gateway suffix when followed by the "value" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "value". |
| "value" | Suffix (code) used for a particular call speed. Consult your gateway instruction manual to determine which codes are appropriate. Use quotation marks around a compound name or strings that contain spaces. For example: "united states" or "111 222 333". |

Feedback Examples

- gatewaysuffix set 192 11 returns gatewaysuffix 192 11
- gatewaysuffix get 192 returns gatewaysuffix 192 11

Comments

Some gateways require a number to be appended (suffix) to the gateway number. The suffix identifies which gateway is used to dial a call at a particular data rate.

gdsdirectory

Sets or gets whether the Polycom GDS directory server is enabled.

Syntax

gdsdirectory <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the Polycom GDS directory server. |
| no | Disables the Polycom GDS directory server. This is the default setting. |

Feedback Examples

- gdsdirectory get returns gdsdirectory yes
- gdsdirectory no returns gdsdirectory no

Comments

Each Polycom system supports a single global directory server at any given time. Therefore, enabling the Polycom GDS directory server automatically disables any other global directory server, such as the LDAP directory server, that is enabled.

If the Polycom GDS directory server and another directory server are defined on the system, the Polycom GDS directory server becomes the default directory server after upgrading the system software.

gendial

Generates DTMF dialing tones over an analog phone line.

Syntax

gendial $<{0..9}|#|*>$

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| {09} | Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to telephone buttons 0-9. |
| # | Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to a telephone # button. |
| * | Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to a telephone * button. |

Feedback Examples

gendial 2
 returns
 gendial 2
 and causes the system to produce the DTMF tone corresponding to a
 telephone's 2 button

gendialtonepots (deprecated)

Generates DTMF dialing tones over an analog phone line. This command has been deprecated. Polycom recommends using the <code>gendial</code> command on page 4-122.

Syntax

gendialtonepots $<{0..9}|#|*>$

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| {09} | Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to telephone buttons 0-9. |
| # | Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to a telephone # button. |
| * | Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to a telephone * button. |

Feedback Examples

gendialtonepots 2
 returns
 gendialtonepots 2
 and causes the system to produce the DTMF tone corresponding to a
 telephone's 2 button

See Also

You can use the gendial command on page 4-122.

generatetone

Turns the test tone on or off. The tone is used to check the monitor audio cable connections or to monitor the volume level.

Syntax

generatetone <on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| on | Turns on the test tone. |
| off | Turns off the test tone. |

- generatetone on returns generatetone on and the system produces a test tone
- generatetone off
 returns
 generatetone off
 and the system stops producing a test tone

get screen

Returns the name of the current screen so that the control panel programmer knows which screen the user interface is currently displaying.

Syntax

get screen

Feedback Examples

get screen
returns
screen: near

• get screen

returns

screen: makeacall

• get screen returns

screen: generatetone

See Also

You can also use the screen command on page 4-242.

getcallstate

Gets the state of the calls in the current conference.

Syntax

getcallstate

Feedback Examples

• getcallstate
 returns
 cs: call[34] speed[384] dialstr[192.168.1.101] state[connected]
 cs: call[1] inactive
 cs: call[2] inactive

See Also

To register the shell session to receive notifications about call state activities, see the callstate command on page 4-45.

gmscity

Sets or gets the Polycom Global Management System $^{\text{\tiny TM}}$ city information.

Syntax

```
gmscity get
gmscity set ["city"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the Global Management System city name when followed by the "city" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "city". |
| "city" | Character string specifying the city. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "San Antonio" |

- gmscity get returns gmscity <empty>
- gmscity set Paris returns gmscity Paris
- gmscity get returns gmscity Paris

gmscontactemail

Sets or gets the Global Management System contact E-mail information.

Syntax

```
gmscontactemail get
gmscontactemail set ["email"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current contact E-mail address. |
| set | Sets the Global Management system contact E-mail address when followed by the "email" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "email". |
| "email" | Alphanumeric string specifying the E-mail address. |

```
    gmscontactemail get
returns
gmscontactemail <empty>
```

- gmscontactemail set john_polycom@polycom.com returns gmscontactemail john_polycom@polycom.com
- gmscontactemail get returns gmscontactemail john_polycom@polycom.com

${\bf gmscontact fax}$

Sets or gets the Global Management System contact fax information.

Syntax

```
gmscontactfax get
gmscontactfax set ["fax number"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|---|
| get | Returns the current contact fax information. |
| set | Sets the Global Management System contact fax information when followed by the "fax number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "fax number". |
| "fax number" | Character string specifying the fax number. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "408 555 2323" |

- gmscontactfax get returns gmscontactfax <empty>
- gmscontactfax set "408 555 2323" returns gmscontactfax 4085552323
- gmscontactfax get returns gmscontactfax 4085552323

gmscontactnumber

Sets or gets the Global Management System contact number information.

Syntax

```
gmscontactnumber get
gmscontactnumber set ["number"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current contact number. |
| set | Sets the Global Management System contact number when followed by the "number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "number". |
| "number" | Numeric string specifying the contact number. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "408 555 2323" |

Feedback Examples

```
gmscontactnumber get
returns
gmscontactnumber <empty>
```

gmscontactnumber set "408 555 2323" gmscontactnumber 4085552323

gmscontactnumber get

returns

gmscontactnumber 4085552323

gmscontactperson

Sets or gets the Global Management System contact person information.

Syntax

```
gmscontactperson get
gmscontactperson set ["person"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current contact person information. |
| set | Sets the Global Management System contact person name when followed by the "person" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "person". |
| "person" | Character string specifying the contact person. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "Mary Polycom" |

```
gmscontactperson get
returns
gmscontactperson <empty>
```

- gmscontactperson set "Mary Polycom"
 returns
 gmscontactperson "Mary Polycom"
- gmscontactperson get returns gmscontactnumber "Mary Polycom"

gmscountry

Sets or gets the Global Management System country information.

Syntax

```
gmscountry get
gmscountry set ["countryname"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|---|
| get | Returns the current country setting. |
| set | Sets the Global Management System country information when followed by the "countryname" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "countryname". |
| "countryname" | Character string specifying the country. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "United States" |

- gmscountry get returns gmscountry <empty>
- gmscountry set Argentina returns gmscountry Argentina
- gmscountry get returns gmscountry Argentina

gmsstate

Sets or gets the Global Management System state information.

Syntax

```
gmsstate get
gmsstate set ["state"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current state information. |
| set | Sets the Global Management System state information when followed by the "state" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "state" parameter. |
| "state" | Character string specifying the state information. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "West Virginia" |

- gmsstate get returns gmsstate <empty>
- gmsstate set Texas returns gmsstate Texas
- gmsstate get returns gmsstate Texas

gmstechsupport

Sets or gets the Global Management System technical support phone number.

Syntax

```
gmstechsupport get
gmstechsupport set ["tech_support_digits"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| get | Returns the current tech support phone number information. |
| set | Sets the technical support information when followed by the "tech_support_digits" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "tech_support_digits". |
| "tech_support_digits" | Numeric string specifying the tech support phone number. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "408 555 2323" |

Feedback Examples

• gmstechsupport get returns gmstechsupport <empty>

 gmstechsupport set "408 555 2323" returns gmstechsupport 4085552323

• gmstechsupport get returns

gmstechsupport 4085552323

gmsurl

Sets or gets the URL of the Global Management System server that manages your system. This command automatically appends "/pwx/vs_status.asp".

Syntax

```
gmsurl get {1..10}
gmsurl get all
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current URL information for a selected server. A server must be specified. |
| {110} | Global Management System server number. The primary Global Management System server that performs account validation is always server 1. |
| all | Returns information for all Global Management System servers. |

Feedback Examples

```
gmsurl get 1
returns
gmsurl 1 192.168.1.101/pwx/nx_status.asp
```

Comments

When you are registered with the Global Management System, this information is automatically configured.

h239enable

Sets or gets the H.239 People+Content setting.

Syntax

h239enable get h239enable <yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables H.239 People+Content on the system. |
| no | Disables H.239 People+Content on the system. |

- h239enable yes returns
 h239enable yes
- h239enable no returns
 h239enable no
- h239enable get returns
 h239enable no

h323name

Sets or gets the system's H.323 name.

Syntax

h323name get h323name set ["H.323name"]

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the H.323 name when followed by the "H.323 name" parameter. To erase this setting, omit the "H.323 name" parameter. |
| "H.323name" | Character string specifying the H.323 name. Use quotation marks around strings that contain spaces. For example: "Polycom HDX Demo" |

- h323name set My returns
 h323name my
- h323name set "Polycom HDX Demo" returns
 h323name "polycom hdx demo"
- h323name get returnsh323name "polycom hdx demo"

h331audiomode

Set or gets the audio protocol sent during H.331 calls. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

h331audiomode <get|g729|g728|g711u|g711a|g722-56|g722-48|g7221-16|g7221-24| g7221-32|siren14|siren14stereo|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|--|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| g729 g728 g711u g711a g722-56 g722-48 g7221-16 g7221-24 g7221-32 siren14 siren14stereo | Sets the audio protocol to this value for H.331 calls. |
| off | Turns audio mode off for H.331 calls. |

Feedback Examples

- h331audiomode g.728 returns
 h331audiomode g.728
- h331audiomode "siren 14" returns
 h331audiomode "siren 14"
- h331audiomode off returns
 h331audiomode off

Comments

h331dualstream

Set or gets the dual stream setting used for H.331 calls. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

h331dualstream <get|on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| on | Turns on dual stream for H.331 calls. |
| off | Turns off dual stream for H.331 calls. |

Feedback Examples

- h331dualstream on returns
 h331dualstream on
- h331dualstream off returns
 h331dualstream off
- h331dualstream get returns
 h331dualstream off

Comments

h331framerate

Sets or gets the frame rate sent during H.331 calls. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

h331framerate < get | 30 | 15 | 10 | 7.5 >

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| 30 15 10 7.5 | Sets the frame rate to this value for H.331 calls. |

Feedback Examples

- h331framerate 15 returns h331framerate 15
- h331framerate 30 returns h331framerate 30
- h331framerate get returns
 h331framerate 30

Comments

h331videoformat

Sets or gets the video format for H.331 calls. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

h331videoformat <get|fcif>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| fcif | Sets the video format to FCIF for H.331 calls. |

- h331videoformat fcif returns
 h331videoformat fcif
- h331videoformat get returns
 h331videoformat fcif

h331videoprotocol

Sets or gets the H.331 video protocol sent during H.331 calls. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

h331videoprotocol <get | h264 | h263+ | h263 | h261>

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| h264 h263+ h263 h261 | Sets the video protocol to this value for H.331 calls. |

Feedback Examples

- h331videoprotocol h264 returns
 h331videoprotocol h264
- h331videoprotocol h263+ returns
 h331videoprotocol h263+
- h331videoprotocol get returns
 h331videoprotocol h263+

Comments

hangup

Hangs up the current video or phone call.

Syntax

```
hangup phone
hangup video ["callid"]
hangup all
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| phone | Disconnects the current analog phone (audio-only) site. |
| video | Disconnects the current video call. If the "callid" parameter is omitted, the system disconnects all video far sites in the call. |
| all | Disconnects all video and audio sites in the call. |

Feedback Examples

hangup video returns hanging up video

hangup video 42
 returns
 hanging up video
 and disconnects the specified site, leaving other sites connected

 $\bullet \quad \hbox{If call state register is used for notifications,} \\$

```
hangup video 42
returns
hanging up video
cleared: call[42]
dialstring[IP:192.168.1.101 NAME:Polycom HDX Demo]
ended: call[42]
and disconnects the specified site, leaving other sites connected
```

Comments

After sending the ${\tt hangup}$ command, feedback that the call has ended can take up to 15 seconds.

help

Returns a simple or detailed list of commands when used with the parameters all, help, string, or syntax. Also switches help display mode when used with the parameters verbose or terse. This command without parameters returns the list of command names only.

Syntax

```
help [all|help|"string"]
help [verbose|terse|syntax]
help apropos "string"
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| all | Describes the various types of help described in this section. |
| help | Returns help for using the help command. |
| "string" | Returns detailed help for any commands beginning with "string". Use quotation marks around strings that contain spaces. For example: "display call" |
| verbose | Selects verbose mode, which shows syntax and help for commands. |
| terse | Selects terse mode, which shows help for commands without showing syntax. |
| syntax | Returns the help syntax conventions. |
| apropos | Returns help on any command or command description containing "string". |

- help terse returns current help mode is: terse
- help dualmonitor
 returns
 dualmonitor <get|yes|no>
 -Get/set dual monitor emulation.

history

Lists the last commands used in the current session.

Syntax

history

Feedback Examples

history returns

```
1 ipaddress set 192.168.1.101
```

- 2 hostname set My
- 3 lanport 100fdx
- 4 callstate register
- 5 lanport get
- 6 history

Comments

If more than 64 commands have been issued, only the last 64 are displayed, with the most recent always at the bottom.

homecallquality

Sets or gets whether users are allowed to select the bandwidth for calls from the home screen.

Syntax

homecallquality <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Displays the Call Quality menu on the home screen. |
| no | Removes the Call Quality menu from the home screen. |

- homecallquality yes returns
 homecallquality yes
- homecallquality no returns
 homecallquality no
- homecallquality get returns homecallquality no

homemultipoint

Sets or gets whether users are allowed to access the multipoint dialing screen via a **Multipoint** button on the home screen.

Syntax

homemultipoint <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Displays the Multipoint button on the home screen. |
| no | Removes the Multipoint button from the home screen. |

Feedback Examples

- homemultipoint yes returns
 homemultipoint yes
- homemultipoint no returns homemultipoint no
- homemultipoint get returns
 homemultipoint no

Comments

This option is only available if multipoint calling is enabled.

homerecentcalls

Sets or gets whether users are allowed to access a list of recent calls made with the system by displaying the **Recent Calls** button on the Place a Call screen.

Syntax

homerecentcalls <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Displays the Recent Calls button on the Place a Call screen. |
| no | Removes the Recent Calls button from the Place a Call screen. |

Feedback Examples

- homerecentcalls yes returns
 homerecentcalls yes
- homerecentcalls no returns
 homerecentcalls no
- homerecentcalls get returns
 homerecentcalls no

Comments

This option is only available if the Call Detail Report option is enabled.

homesystem

Sets or gets whether users are allowed to access the system screen by displaying the **System** button on the home screen.

Syntax

homesystem <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Displays the System button on the home screen. |
| no | Removes the System button from the home screen. |

- homesystem yes returns homesystem yes
- homesystem no returns homesystem no
- homesystem get returns homesystem no

homesystemname

Sets or gets whether to display the name of the system on the home screen, above the PIP window.

Syntax

homesystemname <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Displays the system name on the home screen. |
| no | Removes the system name from the home screen. |

- homesystemname yes returns
 - homesystemname yes
- homesystemname no returns homesystemname no
- homesystemname get returns
 homesystemname no

hostname

Sets or gets the LAN host name, which is assigned to the system for TCP/IP configuration and can be used in place of an IP address when dialing IP calls.

Syntax

hostname get
hostname set ["hostname"]

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the system's LAN host name when followed by the "hostname" parameter. If "hostname" is omitted, the system automatically sets it to Admin. |
| "hostname" | Character string specifying the LAN host name of the system. The LAN host name follows these format rules: Starts with a letter (A-a to Z-z). It is not case sensitive. Ends with a letter (A-a to Z-z) or a number (0 to 9). May include letters, numbers, and a hyphen. May not be longer than 63 characters. Note: The LAN host name is initialized during the out-of-box setup sequence. The LAN host name is the same as the system name, if the system name conforms to the rules above. If the system name does not conform to these rules, the invalid characters are removed from the system name. If the resulting string is empty, the default LAN host name is Admin. |

Feedback Examples

• hostname set

returns

hostname ADMIN

restart system for changes to take effect. restart now? <y,n>

hostname set "My"

returns

hostname My

restart system for changes to take effect. restart now? <y,n>

• hostname get

returns

hostname My

Comments

A LAN host name is required; it cannot be deleted or left blank. After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

ipaddress

Sets or gets the LAN IP address (IPv4) of the system.

Syntax

```
ipaddress get
ipaddress set "xxx.xxx.xxx"
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the LAN IP address to the "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" parameter. This setting can only be changed when DHCP is off. |
| "xxx.xxx.xxx" | IP address of the system. |

Feedback Examples

```
• ipaddress set 192.168.1.101 returns ipaddress 192.168.1.101
```

• ipaddress get returns ipaddress 192.168.1.101

Comments

Use this command when you need to allocate a static IP address to your system. After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

ipdialspeed

Sets or gets the valid IP dialing speed, and enables or disables the specified speed.

Syntax

```
ipdialspeed get "valid speed"
ipdialspeed set "valid speed" <on|off>
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. The parameter "valid speed" is required. |
| "valid speed" | Valid speeds are: 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 1792, 1856, 1920, 1960, 1984, 2016, 2048, 2304, 2560, 2816, 3072, 3328, 3584, 3840, and 4096 kbps. |
| set | Sets the IP dialing speed. The parameters "valid speed" and on or off are required. |
| on | Enables the specified speed. |
| off | Disables the specified speed. |

Feedback Examples

- ipdialspeed set 168 on returns
 ipdialspeed set 168 on
- ipdialspeed set 168 off returns
 ipdialspeed set 168 off
- ipdialspeed get 168 returns ipdialspeed 168 off

Comments

The Polycom HDX system does not support separate settings for IP and ISDN dialing speeds. When you change a setting using this command, the settings associated with the <code>isdndialspeed</code> command on page 4-160 also change, and vice versa.

ipisdninfo

Sets or gets whether the home screen displays IP information, ISDN information, both, or neither.

Syntax

ipisdninfo <get|both|ip-only|isdn-only|none>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| both | Displays IP and ISDN information on the home screen. |
| ip-only | Displays only IP information on the home screen. |
| isdn-only | Displays only ISDN information on the home screen. |
| none | Does not display any IP or ISDN information on the home screen. |

- ipisdninfo ip-only returns ipisdninfo ip-only
- ipisdninfo both returns ipisdninfo both
- ipisdninfo get returns ipisdninfo both

ipprecaudio, ipprecfecc, ipprecvideo

Sets or gets the IP Precedence priority level (Type of Service Value) for audio, far-end camera control (FECC) and other call control channels, and video. The value for each can be between 0 and 7.

Syntax

```
ipprecaudio get
ipprecaudio set {0..7}
ipprecfecc get
ipprecfecc set {0..7}
ipprecvideo get
ipprecvideo set {0..7}
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the IP precedence. A priority level is required. This must be an integer in the range {07}. |

Feedback Examples

- ipprecaudio set 5 returns ipprecaudio 5
- ipprecaudio get returns
 ipprecaudio 5

Comments

The ippreciec command is equivalent to the **Control** setting in the user interface.

If the typeofservice command on page 4-271 is set to diffserv, these commands are not applicable.

ipstat

Returns the LAN host name, WINS resolution, DHCP, IP address, DNS servers 1-4, default gateway, WINS server, and subnet mask.

Syntax

ipstat

Feedback Examples

ipstat

returns
hostname My
winsresolution no
dhcp client
ipaddress 192.168.1.101
dnsserver 192.168.1.102
dnsserver1 192.168.1.103
dnsserver2 192.168.1.104
dnsserver3 0.0.0.0

defaultgateway 192.168.1.105 subnetmask 255.255.255.0 winsserver 192.168.1.106 lanport auto

webaccessport 80

isdnareacode

Sets or gets the ISDN area code or STD code associated with the area where the system is used. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

isdnareacode get
isdnareacode set ["area code"]

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------|---|
| get | Returns the area code information. |
| set | Sets the ISDN area code when followed by the "area code" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "area code". |
| "area code" | Numeric value. |

- isdnareacode set 700 returns isdnareacode 700
- isdnareacode get returns isdnareacode 700

isdncountrycode

Sets or gets the ISDN country code associated with the country where the system is used. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

isdncountrycode get
isdncountrycode set ["country code"]

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------|--|
| get | Returns the country code information. |
| set | Sets the ISDN country code when followed by the "country code" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "country code". |
| "country code" | The ISDN country code. |

Feedback Examples

- isdncountrycode set 1 returns isdncountrycode 1
- isdncountrycode get returns isdncountrycode 1

Comments

The system is generally able to automatically determine the country code based on the country you selected during initial system setup.

is d ndialing prefix

Sets or gets the ISDN dialing prefix used to access an outside line if the system is behind a PBX. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

isdndialingprefix get
isdndialingprefix set ["isdn prefix"]

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the dialing prefix. |
| set | Sets the ISDN prefix when followed by the "isdn prefix" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "isdn prefix". |
| "isdn prefix" | The digit(s) that must be dialed to reach an outside line. |

- isdndialingprefix set 9 returns isdndialingprefix 9
- isdndialingprefix get returns isdndialingprefix 9

isdndialspeed

Sets or gets the valid dialing speed of the ISDN network interface. This command only applies if an ISDN network interface is connected to a system.

Syntax

```
isdndialspeed get "valid speed"
isdndialspeed set "valid speed" <on|off>
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. The parameter "valid speed" is required. |
| set | Sets the ISDN dialing speed. The parameters "valid speed" and on or off are required. |
| "valid speed" | Valid speeds are: 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 1792, 1856, and 1920 kbps. Note: The highest speed for BRI systems is 512 kbps, the highest speed for T1 systems is 1472 kbps, and the highest speed for E1 systems is 1920 kbps. |
| on | Enables the specified speed. |
| off | Disables the specified speed. |

Feedback Examples

- isdndialspeed set 256 on returns isdndialspeed set 256 on
- isdndialspeed set 168 off returns
 isdndialspeed set 168 off
- isdndialspeed get 168 returns isdndialspeed 168 off

Comments

The Polycom HDX system does not support separate settings for ISDN and IP dialing speeds. When you change a setting using this command, the settings associated with the <code>ipdialspeed</code> command on page 4-153 also change, and vice versa.

isdnnum

Sets or gets the ISDN video number or numbers assigned to the system. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
isdnnum get <1b1|1b2|2b1|2b2|3b1|3b2|4b1|4b2> isdnnum set <1b1|1b2|2b1|2b2|3b1|3b2|4b1|4b2> ["number"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| get | Returns the current ISDN number associated with the specified B channel. |
| set | Sets the ISDN number for a B channel line when followed by the "number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "number". |
| 1b1 1b2 2b1 2b2 3b1 3b2 4b1 4b2 | The line and B channel. Valid values are: 1b1 BRI line 1, B channel 1 1b2 BRI line 2, B channel 2 2b1 BRI line 2, B channel 1 2b2 BRI line 2, B channel 2 3b1 BRI line 3, B channel 1 3b2 BRI line 3, B channel 2 4b1 BRI line 4, B channel 1 4b2 BRI line 4, B channel 2 |
| "number" | The ISDN number(s) provided by your network service provider for the specified B channel. |

Feedback Examples

```
• isdnnum set 1b1 "700 555 1212"
returns
isdnnum 1b1 7005551212
```

```
• isdnnum get 1b1
returns
isdnnum 1b1 7005551212
```

Comments

The isdnnum set 1b1 and isdnnum get 1b1 commands can be used for BRI and for PRI lines.

isdnswitch

Sets or gets the ISDN switch protocol. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
isdnswitch get
isdnswitch <pt-to-pt_at&t_5_ess|multipoint_at&t_5_ess|ni-1>
isdnswitch <nortel_dms-100|standard_etsi_euro-isdn|ts-031|ntt_ins-64>
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---|--|
| get | Returns the current switch protocol. |
| pt-to-pt_at&t_5_ess multipoint_at&t_5_ess ni-1 nortel_dms-100 standard_etsi_euro-isdn ts-031 ntt_ins-64 | Specifies the ISDN switch protocol to use. |

Feedback Examples

- isdnswitch pt-to-pt_at&t_5_ess returns isdnswitch pt-to-pt_at&t_5_ess
- isdnswitch nortel_dms-100 returns isdnswitch nortel_dms-100
- isdnswitch get returns isdnswitch nortel_dms-100

Comments

If more than one switch protocol is supported, you must find out from your telephone service provider which protocol to select. If you change the country settings, a new set of ISDN switch protocols is loaded.

See Also

To set the switch type for PRI systems, use the priswitch command on page 4-226.

keypadaudioconf

Sets or gets the keypad audio confirmation. When this option is enabled, an audio response is echoed when a numeric key is pressed on the remote control.

Syntax

keypadaudioconf <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables audio confirmation. |
| no | Disables audio confirmation. |

- keypadaudioconf yes returns
 keypadaudioconf yes
- keypadaudioconf no returns keypadaudioconf no
- keypadaudioconf get returns
 keypadaudioconf no

language

Sets or gets the language that will display on the system.

Syntax

language <set|get>

language set <arabic|chinese|englishuk|englishus|french|german|
hungarian|italian|japanese|korean|norwegian|polish|portuguese|
russian|spanish|traditional_chinese>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current language used on the system. |
| set | Sets the specified language. Requires a language parameter. |

- language set german returns language german
- language get returns language german

lanport

Sets or gets the LAN port settings of the system.

Syntax

 ${\tt lanport < get \mid auto \mid autohdx \mid autofdx \mid 10 \mid 10hdx \mid 10fdx \mid 100 \mid 100hdx \mid 100fdx > 100 \mid 100$

| Parameter | Description |
|---|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| auto autohdx autofdx 10 10hdx 10fdx 100 10 0hdx 100fdx | Sets the LAN speed and duplex mode. auto: Automatically negotiates the LAN speed and duplex mode. |
| | autohdx: Automatically negotiates the LAN speed but specifies half-duplex mode. |
| | autofdx: Automatically negotiates the LAN speed but specifies full-duplex mode. |
| | 10: 10 Mbps, auto duplex |
| | 10hdx: 10 Mbps, half duplex |
| | 10fdx: 10 Mbps, full duplex |
| | 100: 100 Mbps, auto duplex |
| | 100hdx: 100 Mbps, half duplex |
| | 100fdx: 100 Mbps, full duplex |

Feedback Examples

• lanport auto

returns

lanport auto

restart system for changes to take effect. restart now? <y,n>

• lanport get returns

lanport auto

Comments

After making a change, you are prompted to restart the system.

Idapauthenticationtype

Sets or gets the authentication type required to authenticate with an LDAP server.

Syntax

ldapauthenticationtype get
ldapauthenticationtype set <anonymous|basic|ntlm>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the authentication type of an LDAP server. Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server. |
| anonymous | Specifies "anonymous" as the authentication type of an LDAP server. |
| basic | Specifies "basic" as the authentication type of an LDAP server. |
| ntlm | Specifies "ntlm" as the authentication type of an LDAP server. This is the default setting. |

- Idapauthenticationtype get returns
 Idapauthenticationtype anonymous
- Idapauthenticationtype set basic returns
 - ldapauthenticationtype basic
- Idapauthenticationtype set ntlm returns
 Idapauthenticationtype ntlm

ldapbasedn

Sets or gets the base distinguished name (DN) of an LDAP server.

Syntax

ldapbasedn get ldapbasedn set ["base dn"]

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the base DN of an LDAP server. To erase the current setting, omit the "base dn" parameter. |
| | Notes: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server. |
| "base dn" | Specifies the base DN of an LDAP server. Valid characters include: |
| | Unicode (ISO-10646) characters, including IA5/ASCII characters and extended characters such as \acute{e} , $\emph{Ø}$, and \mathring{a} . |

Feedback Examples

• ldapbasedn get

returns

ldapbasedn dc=hardware,dc=domain,dc=Polycom,dc=com

where:

dc=domain component

• ldapbasedn set dc=software,dc=domain,dc=Polycom,dc=com returns

ldapbasedn dc=software,dc=domain,dc=Polycom,dc=com

where:

dc=domain component

ldapbinddn

Sets or gets the bind DN for LDAP Simple Authentication.

Syntax

ldapbinddn get
ldapbinddn set ["bind dn"]

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the bind DN for LDAP Simple Authentication. To erase the current setting, omit the "bind dn" parameter. |
| | Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server. |
| "bind dn" | Specifies the bind DN of an LDAP server. Valid characters include: |
| | Unicode (ISO-10646) characters, including IA5/ASCII characters and extended characters such as \acute{e} , \varnothing , and \mathring{a} . |

Feedback Examples

ldapbinddn get

returns

 $\label{lower_lower} \begin{tabular}{ll} l dapbinddn cn=plcm admin1,ou=plcmsupport,ou=plcmhelp, \\ dc=hardware,dc=domain,dc=polycom,dc=com \end{tabular}$

where:

cn=common name ou=organizational unit dc=domain component

• Idapbinddn set cn=plcm admin2,ou=plcmaccounts,ou=plcmservice, dc=hardware,dc=domain,dc=polycom,dc=com

returns

 $\label{local_control_control} Idapbinddn \ cn=plcm \ admin2, ou=plcmaccounts, ou=plcmservice, \\ dc=hardware, dc=domain, dc=polycom, dc=com \\$

where:

cn=common name ou=organizational unit dc=domain component

Idapdirectory

Sets or gets whether the LDAP directory server is enabled.

Syntax

ldapdirectory <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the LDAP directory server. |
| no | Disables the LDAP directory server. This is the default setting. |

Feedback Examples

- ldapdirectory get returns
 ldapdirectory yes
- ldapdirectory no returns
 ldapdirectory no

Comments

Each Polycom system supports a single global directory server at any given time. Therefore, enabling the LDAP directory server automatically disables any other global directory server, such as the Polycom GDS directory server, that is enabled.

If the Polycom GDS directory server and another directory server are defined on the system, the Polycom GDS directory server becomes the default directory server after upgrading the system software.

IdapntImdomain

Sets or gets the domain in which authentication takes place in the Active Directory server.

Syntax

ldapntlmdomain get
ldapntlmdomain set ["domain"]

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the domain in which authentication takes place in the Active Directory server. To erase the current setting, omit the "domain" parameter. |
| | Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server. |
| "domain" | Specifies the domain in which authentication takes place in the Active Directory server. |
| | Valid characters include: |
| | 0 through 9, a through z, A through Z, hyphen $(-)$, and period $(.)$ |
| | Note: The domain name cannot begin or end with a hyphen or a period. |

- Idapntlmdomain get returns
 Idapntlmdomain AUSTIN
- ldapntlmdomain set ANDOVER
 returns
 ldapntlmdomain ANDOVER

ldappassword

Sets the password for Simple or NT LAN Manager (NTLM) authentication of an LDAP server.

Syntax

ldappassword set <ntlm|basic> ["password"]

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| set | Sets the password for Simple or NTLM authentication of an LDAP server. To erase the current setting, omit the "password" parameter. |
| | Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server. |
| ntlm | Specifies setting the password for NTLM authentication of an LDAP server. |
| basic | Specifies setting the password for Simple authentication of an LDAP server. |
| "password" | Specifies the password for Simple or NTLM authentication of an LDAP server. |
| | Valid characters include: |
| | Unicode (ISO-10646) characters, including IA5/ASCII characters and extended characters such as \acute{e} , \varnothing , and \mathring{a} . |
| | Note: The server administrator may specify additional restrictions for password creation. |

Feedback Examples

- ldappassword set ntlm P!cmp@s5wd returns
 ldappassword ntlm P!cmp@s5wd
- ldappassword set basic P0!yc0mp@s5 returns

ldappassword basic P0!yc0mp@s5

Idapserveraddress

Sets or gets the LDAP server address.

Syntax

ldapserveraddress get
ldapserveraddress set ["address"]

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the IP address or the DNS name of an LDAP server. To erase the current setting, omit the "address" parameter. |
| | Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server. |
| "address" | Specifies the IP address or the DNS name of an LDAP server. |
| | The DNS name requires alphanumeric characters. Valid characters include: |
| | 0 through 9 |
| | a through z |
| | A through Z |
| | - |
| | Note: The "-" character cannot be used as the first or last character in the DNS name. |

- ldapserveraddress get returns
 - ldapserveraddress hardware.domain.polycom.com
- ldapserveraddress set software.domain.polycom.com returns
 - ${\tt ldapserveraddress\ software.domain.polycom.com}$

ldapserverport

Sets or gets the port number of an LDAP server.

Syntax

ldapserverport get
ldapserverport set ["port number"]

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the port number of an LDAP server. To erase the current setting, omit the "port number" parameter. |
| | Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server. |
| "port number" | Specifies the port number of an LDAP server. The default setting is 389. |

- ldapserverport get returns
 ldapserverport 389
- ldapserverport set 636 returns
 ldapserverport 636

Idapsslenabled

Sets or gets the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)/Transport Layer Security (TLS) encryption state for LDAP operations.

Syntax

ldapsslenabled get
ldapsslenabled set [on|off]

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the SSL encryption state for LDAP operations. Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server. |
| on | Specifies "on" as the encryption state for LDAP operations. This is the default setting. |
| off | Specifies "off" as the encryption state for LDAP operations. |

- ldapsslenabled get returns
 ldapsslenabled off
- ldapsslenabled set on returns
 ldapsslenabled on

Idapusername

Sets or gets the user name for NTLM authentication of an LDAP server.

Syntax

ldapusername get
ldapusername set ["user name"]

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the user name for NTLM authentication of an LDAP server. To erase the current setting, omit the "user name" parameter. |
| | Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server. |
| "user name" | Specifies the user name for NTLM authentication of an LDAP server. |
| | Valid characters include: |
| | Unicode (ISO-10646) characters, including IA5/ASCII characters and extended characters such as \acute{e} , $\emph{Ø}$, and \mathring{a} . |

Feedback Examples

• ldapusername get returns

ldapusername jpolycom

• Idapusername set mpolycom returns
Idapusername mpolycom

linestate

Sets or gets API session registration to receive notifications about IP or ISDN line state changes.

Syntax

linestate get
linestate <register|unregister>

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| register | Registers to receive notification when IP or ISDN line states change. |
| unregister | Unregisters to receive notification when IP or ISDN line states change. |

Feedback Examples

linestate register

returns

linestate registered

• linestate unregister

returns

linestate unregistered

• linestate get

returns

linestate unregistered

Comments

IP line state changes are only received in a serial API session.

listen

Registers the RS-232 session to listen for incoming video calls, phone calls, or system sleep or awake state and, consequently, to give notification when the registered state occurs.

Syntax

listen <video|phone|sleep>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| video | Instructs the session to listen for incoming video calls. When this event occurs, the message "listen video ringing" is received. |
| phone | Instructs the session to listen for incoming phone calls. When this event occurs, the message "listen phone ringing" is received. |
| sleep | Instructs the session to listen for when the system goes into sleep mode. When this event occurs, the message "listen going to sleep" is received. When the system wakes up, the message "listen waking up" is received. Deprecated. Polycom recommends using sleep register instead of this command. |

Feedback Examples

• listen sleep

returns

listen sleep registered

to acknowledge that the session is now registered to listen for sleep mode

• listen phone

returns

listen phone registered

to acknowledge that the session is now registered to listen for incoming phone calls

• listen video

returns

listen video registered

to acknowledge that the session is now registered to listen for incoming video calls

localdatetime

Sets or gets whether to display the local date and time on the home screen.

Syntax

 ${\tt localdatetime < get|yes|no>}$

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Displays the local date and time on the home screen. |
| no | Removes the local date and time from the home screen. |

- localdatetime yes returns
 localdatetime yes
- localdatetime no returns localdatetime no
- localdatetime get returns localdatetime no

marqueedisplaytext

Sets or gets the text to display in the dialing entry field on the Place a Call screen.

Syntax

marqueedisplaytext get
marqueedisplaytext set "text"

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current marquee display text. |
| set | Sets the text to display in the dialing entry field followed by the text to use. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. |
| "text" | Text to display. Enclose the character string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. If "text" is omitted, the system automatically sets it to Welcome. |

Feedback Examples

- marqueedisplaytext set "Select an entry from the directory." returns
 marqueedisplaytext "Select an entry from the directory."
- marqueedisplaytext get returns
 marqueedisplaytext "Select an entry from the directory."

Comments

This command has an effect only when the dialing display is set to display a marquee.

See Also

The dialing display is specified by the dialingdisplay command on page 4-75.

max gab in ternational call speed

Sets or gets the maximum speed for international ISDN calls made from the global directory. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

maxgabinternationalcallspeed get
maxgabinternationalcallspeed set "valid speed"

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the current valid speed. |
| set | Sets the maximum speed for international calls when followed by a valid speed value. |
| "valid speed" | Valid speeds are: 2x64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, and 1472 kbps. |

- maxgabinternationalcallspeed set 128 returns maxgabinternationalcallspeed 128
- maxgabinternationalcallspeed get returns
 maxgabinternationalcallspeed 128

maxgab in ternet call speed

Sets or gets the maximum speed for Internet (IP/H.323) calls made from the global directory.

Syntax

maxgabinternetcallspeed get
maxgabinternetcallspeed set "valid speed"

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|---|
| get | Returns the current valid speed. |
| set | Sets the maximum speed for Internet calls when followed by a valid speed value. |
| "valid speed" | Valid speeds are: 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, and 1472 kbps. |

- maxgabinternetcallspeed set 384 returns maxgabinternetcallspeed 384
- maxgabinternetcallspeed get returns
 maxgabinternetcallspeed 384

maxgab is dncall speed

Sets or gets the maximum speed for ISDN (H.320) calls made from the global directory. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

maxgabisdncallspeed get
maxgabisdncallspeed set "valid speed"

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|---|
| get | Returns the current valid speed. |
| set | Sets the maximum speed for ISDN calls when followed by a valid speed value. |
| "valid speed" | Valid speeds are: 56, 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, and 1472 kbps. |

- maxgabisdncallspeed set 384 returns maxgabisdncallspeed 384
- maxgabisdncallspeed get returns
 maxgabisdncallspeed 384

maxtimeincall

Sets or gets the maximum number of minutes allowed for call length.

Syntax

```
maxtimeincall get
maxtimeincall set [{0..999}]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the maximum time for calls when followed by a parameter from {0999}. To erase the current setting, omit the time parameter or set it to 0. The call will then stay up indefinitely. |
| {0999} | Maximum call time in minutes. Must be an integer in the range {0999}. |

Feedback Examples

- maxtimeincall set returns maxtimeincall <empty>
- maxtimeincall set 180 returns
 maxtimeincall 180
- maxtimeincall get returns
 maxtimeincall 180

Comments

When the time has expired in a call, a message asks you if you want to hang up or stay in the call. If you do not answer within one minute, the call automatically disconnects.

mcupassword

Enters and sends the MCU password to the MCU.

Syntax

mcupassword ["password"]

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| password | Specifies the password to send to the MCU. |

meetingpassword

Sets the meeting password.

Syntax

meetingpassword set ["password"]

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| set | Sets the meeting password if followed by the password parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the password parameter. |
| "password" | User-defined password. Valid characters are: A through Z (lower and uppercase), -, _, @, /, ;, ,, ., and 0 through 9. The length is limited to 33 characters. The password cannot include spaces. |

Feedback Examples

- meetingpassword set psswd returns
 meetingpassword psswd
- meetingpassword set "My psswd" returns error: command has illegal parameters

Comments

To receive a notification that the password has failed, you must use the popupinfo register command to register the current API session to receive popup text.

See Also

See also the related popupinfo command on page 4-213.

monitor 1 (deprecated)

Sets or gets the aspect ratio for Monitor 1. With the implementation of the configdisplay command on page 4-57, this command has been deprecated.

Syntax

monitor1 <get | 4:3 | 16:9 | vga>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| 4:3 16:9 | Sets the display aspect ratio to 4:3 (standard) or 16:9 (wide screen). |
| vga | Sets the display to VGA and causes the system to restart. |

Feedback Examples

- monitor1 4:3 returns monitor1 4:3
- monitor1 16:9
 returns
 monitor1 16:9
- monitor1 get
 returns
 monitor1 16:9

See Also

See the configdisplay command on page 4-57.

monitor 1 screens aver output

Sets or gets whether to send either black video or "No Signal" to Monitor 1 when the screen saver activates.

Syntax

monitor1screensaveroutput <get|black|no_signal>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| black | Sends black video to Monitor 1 when the system goes to sleep and the screen saver activates. |
| no_signal | Sends no signal to Monitor 1 when the system goes to sleep and the screen saver activates. |

Feedback Examples

- monitor1screensaveroutput black returns
 monitor1screensaveroutput black
- monitor1screensaveroutput no_signal returns
 monitor1screensaveroutput no_signal
- monitor1screensaveroutput get returns monitor1screensaveroutput no_signal

See Also

See the monitor2screensaveroutput command on page 4-189.

monitor2 (deprecated)

Sets or gets the aspect ratio for Monitor 2. With the implementation of the configdisplay command on page 4-57, this command has been deprecated.

Syntax

```
monitor2 off
monitor2 <get|4:3|16:9>
monitor2 vga
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| off | Disables the second monitor output. |
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| 4:3 16:9 | Sets the aspect ratio to 4:3 (standard) or 16:9 (wide screen). |
| vga | Sets the display to VGA. |

Feedback Examples

- monitor2 off returns monitor2 off
- monitor2 16:9 returns monitor2 16:9
- monitor2 get returns monitor2 16:9

See Also

See the configdisplay command on page 4-57.

monitor2screensaveroutput

Sets or gets whether to send either black video or "No Signal" to Monitor 2 when the screen saver activates.

Syntax

monitor2screensaveroutput <get|black|no_signal>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| black | Sends black video to Monitor 2 when the system goes to sleep and the screen saver activates. |
| no_signal | Sends no signal to Monitor 2 when the system goes to sleep and the screen saver activates. |
| get | Returns the current setting. |

Feedback Examples

- monitor2screensaveroutput black returns
 monitor2screensaveroutput black
- monitor2screensaveroutput no_signal returns
 monitor2screensaveroutput no_signal
- monitor2screensaveroutput get returns monitor2screensaveroutput no_signal

See Also

See the monitor1screensaveroutput command on page 4-187.

mpautoanswer

Sets or gets the Auto Answer Multipoint Video mode, which determines how the system will handle an incoming call in a multipoint video conference.

Syntax

mpautoanswer <get|yes|no|donotdisturb>

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Connects incoming video calls automatically. The screen will split into a multipoint call progress screen as the incoming call is answered. |
| no | For an incoming video call, the user will be notified and given the choice to answer the call. If the user selects Yes, the call is added to the ongoing conference. If the user selects No, the call is rejected. The default is No. |
| donotdisturb | The user is not notified of incoming video calls. The sites that placed the calls receive a Far Site Busy (H.320) or Call Rejected (H.323) code. |

Feedback Examples

- mpautoanswer yes returns
 mpautoanswer yes
- mpautoanswer no returns
 mpautoanswer no
- mpautoanswer get returns
 mpautoanswer no
- mpautoanswer donotdisturb returns
 mpautoanswer donotdisturb

Comments

If mpautoanswer is set to no or donotdisturb, you must rely on API session notifications to answer inbound calls.

mpmode

Sets or gets the multipoint conference viewing mode for the system in a multipoint call. The multipoint mode can be set to auto, discussion, presentation, or fullscreen. By default, it is set to auto.

Syntax

mpmode <get | auto | discussion | presentation | fullscreen>

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| auto | In Auto mode, the system switches between Full Screen Mode and Discussion mode, depending on the interaction between the sites. If one site is talking uninterrupted for 15 seconds or more, the speaker appears full screen. |
| presentation | In Presentation mode, the person who is speaking appears full screen to the far sites, while the person who is speaking sees all the other sites on a split screen. |
| discussion | In Discussion mode (also called Continuous Presence mode), every site sees all the sites in the meeting at the same time, on a split screen. |
| fullscreen | In Full Screen mode, every site in the call sees the current speaker, or the latest person to speak, on the full screen. |

Feedback Examples

- mpmode auto returnsmpmode auto
- mpmode discussion returns
 mpmode discussion
- mpmode get returns mpmode discussion

Comments

This option is not available unless the multipoint option is enabled. What you see during a multipoint call can depend on many factors such as the system's monitor configuration, the number of sites in the call, whether content is shared, and whether dual monitor emulation is used.

mtumode

Sets or gets the MTU mode. The mtumode and mtusize commands allow you to change the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, to adjust for the best interoperability with the host network. Set mtumode to specify, then use mtusize to specify a value. If mtumode is set to default, the system automatically sets the MTU value to 1260.

Syntax

mtumode <get|default|specify>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| default | Sets the Maximum Transmission Unit size to the default value of 1260. |
| specify | Allows you to specify a Maximum Transmission Unit size other than the default setting. |

Feedback Examples

- mtumode default returns mtumode default
- mtumode specify returns mtumode specify
- mtumode get returns mtumode specify
- mtusize 660 returns mtusize 660
- mtumode foo returns error: command has illegal parameters

See Also

See also the related mtusize command on page 4-193.

mtusize

Sets or gets the MTU size. The mtumode and mtusize commands allow you to change the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, to adjust for the best interoperability with the host network. Set mtumode to specify, then use mtusize to specify a value. If mtumode is set to default, the system automatically sets the MTU value to 1260.

Syntax

mtusize <get | 660 | 780 | 900 | 1020 | 1140 | 1260 | 1500>

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| 660 780 900 1020 1140 1260 1500 | Sets the value of the Maximum Transmission Unit size. |

Feedback Examples

- mtumode specify returns mtumode specify
- mtusize 660
 returns
 mtusize 660
- mtusize 1140
 returns
 mtusize 1140
- mtusize get
 returns
 mtusize 1140

See Also

See also the related mtumode command on page 4-192.

mute

Sets or gets the near or far site mute settings.

Syntax

```
mute <register|unregister>
mute near <get|on|off|toggle>
mute far get
```

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| register | Registers to receive notification when the mute mode changes. |
| unregister | Disables register mode. |
| near | Sets the command for the near site. Requires on, off, toggle, or get. |
| get | Returns the current setting for the near or far site. |
| on | Mutes the near site (mute near on). |
| off | Unmutes the near site (mute near off). |
| toggle | If mute near mode is mute near on, this switches to mute near off, and vice versa. |
| far | Returns the mute state of the far site system. Requires the parameter get. |

Feedback Examples

- mute register returns mute registered
- mute near on returnsmute near on
- mute far get returnsmute far off

Comments

In register mode, the system sends notification to the API session when the far or near site is muted or unmuted.

muteautoanswer

Sets or gets the Mute Auto Answer Calls mode. When this setting is selected, the microphone is muted to prevent the far site from hearing the near site when the system answers automatically.

Syntax

muteautoanswer <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables Mute Auto Answer Calls mode. The microphone will be muted when the system receives a call while in Auto Answer mode. |
| no | Disables Mute Auto Answer Calls mode. The microphone will not be muted when the system receives a call while in Auto Answer mode. |

- muteautoanswer yes returns muteautoanswercalls yes
- muteautoanswer no returns muteautoanswercalls no
- muteautoanswer get returns
 muteautoanswercalls no

natconfig

Sets or gets the NAT configuration.

Syntax

 ${\tt natconfig < get|auto|manual|off} >$

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| auto | Specifies that the system is behind a NAT; specifies that the system will automatically discover the public (WAN) address. |
| manual | Specifies that the system is behind a NAT. Requires the WAN address to be assigned using the wanipaddress command on page 4-301. |
| off | Disables the option when the system is not behind a NAT. |

- natconfig auto returns natconfig auto
- natconfig manual returns natconfig manual
- natconfig off returns natconfig off
- natconfig get returns natconfig off

nath 323 compatible

Sets or gets the **NAT is H.323 Compatible** setting.

Syntax

nath323compatible <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Specifies that NAT is capable of translating H.323 traffic. |
| no | Specifies that NAT is not capable of translating H.323 traffic. |

- nath323compatible yes returns nath323compatible yes
- nath323compatible no returns nath323compatible no
- nath323compatible get returns nath323compatible no

nearloop

Activates or deactivates the Near End Loop test.

Syntax

nearloop < on | off >

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| on | Activates the Near End Loop, a complete internal test of the system. |
| off | Deactivates the Near End Loop. |

Feedback Examples

- nearloop on returnsnearloop on
- nearloop off returns nearloop off

Comments

When Near End Loop is on, you can test the encoder/decoder on the system. This test is not available when you are in a call.

netstats

Returns network statistics for each call.

Syntax

netstats [{0..n}]

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| {0n} | Call in a multipoint call, where ${\tt n}$ is the maximum number of calls supported by the system. 0 is the first site connected. If no call is specified, netstats returns information about the near site. |

Feedback Examples

• netstats 2

returns

```
call:1 txrate:128 K rxrate:128 K pktloss:0 %pktloss:0.0 % tvp:H.263
rvp:H.263 tvf:CIF rvp:CIF tap:G.722.1 rap:G.722.1 tcp:H.323
rcp:H.323
```

where:

txrate=transmit clock rate
rxrate=receive clock rate
pktloss=number of packet loss/errors
%pktloss=percentage of packet loss/errors
tvp=transmit video protocol
rvp=receive video protocol

tvf=transmit video format rvf=receive video format

tap=transmit audio protocol

rap=receive audio protocol tcp=transmit comm protocol

rcp=receive comm protocol

nonotify

Unregisters the API client to receive status notifications.

Syntax

nonotify <callstatus|captions|linestatus|mutestatus|screenchanges>nonotify <sysstatus|sysalerts|vidsourcechanges>

| Parameter | Description |
|------------------|--|
| callstatus | Stops the system from receiving changes in call status, such as a connection or disconnection. |
| captions | Stops the system from capturing closed captions as they appear on the screen. |
| linestatus | Stops the system from receiving line status notifications. |
| mutestatus | Stops the system from receiving changes in audio mute status. |
| screenchanges | Stops the system from receiving notification when a user interface screen is displayed. |
| sysstatus | Stops the system from receiving system status notifications. |
| sysalerts | Stops the system from receiving system alerts. |
| vidsourcechanges | Stops the system from receiving notification of camera source changes. |

Feedback Examples

- nonotify callstatus returns nonotify callstatus success acknowledging that the session is no longer registered to receive callstatus notifications
- If entered again,
 nonotify callstatus
 returns
 info: event/notification not active:callstatus

See Also

See also the related notify command on page 4-201.

notify

Lists the notification types that are currently being received, or registers to receive status notifications.

Syntax

notify

notify <callstatus|captions|linestatus|mutestatus|screenchanges>
notify <sysstatus|sysalerts|vidsourcechanges>

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|---|
| notify | Lists the notification types that are currently being received, in the following format. |
| | registered for <num> notifications[:notification type>]</num> |
| callstatus | Registers the system to receive changes in call status, such as a connection or disconnection, in the following format. |
| | notification:callstatus: <call direction="">:<call id="">:<far name="" site="">:<far number="" site="">:<connection status="">:<call speed="">:<status-specific call="" cause="" code="" engine="" from="">:<calltype></calltype></status-specific></call></connection></far></far></call></call> |
| captions | Registers the system to capture closed captions as they appear on the screen, in the following format. notification:caption:<"caption string"> |
| linestatus | Registers the system to receive line status notifications as they occur, in the following format: notification:linestatus: <direction>: <call id="">:<line id="">:<channel id="">: <connection status=""></connection></channel></line></call></direction> |
| mutestatus | Registers the system to receive changes in audio mute status, in the following format. |
| | notification:mutestatus: <near far="" or="">:<call id="">:<site name="">:<site number="">:<mute status=""></mute></site></site></call></near> |
| screenchanges | Registers the system to receive notification when a user interface screen is displayed, in the following format. |
| | notification:screenchange: <screen name="">:<screen def="" name=""></screen></screen> |

| Parameter | Description |
|------------------|---|
| sysstatus | Registers the system to receive system status notifications, in the following format. |
| | notification:sysstatus: <sys name="" parameter="">:<value1>[:<value2>]</value2></value1></sys> |
| sysalerts | Registers the system to receive system alerts, in the following format. notification:sysalert: <alert name="">:<value1>[:<value2>]</value2></value1></alert> |
| vidsourcechanges | Registers the system to receive notification of camera source changes, in the following format. |
| | <pre>notification:vidsourcechange:<near far="" or="">:<camera index="">:<camera name="">:<people content="" or=""></people></camera></camera></near></pre> |

Feedback Examples

notify mutestatus

returns

notify mutestatus success

acknowledging that the session is now registered to receive mutestatus notifications

notify callstatus

returns

notify callstatus success

acknowledging that the session is now registered to receive callstatus notifications

• If entered again,

notify callstatus

returns

info: event/notification already active:callstatus

notify

returns

registered for 2 notifications:mutestatus:callstatus

The following are examples of notifications that may be returned after registering to receive them.

- notification:callstatus:outgoing:34:Polycom HDX Demo:192.168.1.101:connected:384:0:videocall
- notification:mutestatus:near:near:near:muted
- notification:screenchange:systemsetup:systemsetup_a
- notification:vidsourcechange:near:1:Main:people

- notification:linestatus:outgoing:32:0:0:disconnected
- notification:vidsourcechange:near:6:ppcip:content
- notification:vidsourcechange:near:none:none:content

Comments

The notify callstatus command registers the current API session for call status notifications. The API client receives call status notifications as a call progresses.

Registration for status notifications is session-specific. For example, registering for alerts in a Telnet session does not return alerts in a simultaneous RS-232 session with the same system.

The notify captions command registers the current API session to receive notifications as closed captions are displayed. If closed captions are dropped for some reason, no notification is received. This command is typically used for capturing captions being displayed for archival purpose.

Duplicate registrations produce another success response. The notify setting remains in effect, even if you restart the system or update the software with system settings saved.

See Also

See also the related nonotify command on page 4-200 and callinfo command on page 4-44.

ntpmode

Sets or gets the mode of the system's Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. NTP server time is used to ensure synchronized time data in the local Call Detail Report.

Syntax

ntpmode <get|auto|off|manual>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current time server mode. |
| auto | Automatically selects an NTP server from the Internet. |
| off | Turns off the use of an NTP server. |
| manual | Lets you specify a server using the ntpserver command on page 4-205. |

Feedback Examples

- ntpmode auto returns ntpmode auto
- ntpmode off returnsntpmode off
- ntpmode manual returnsntpmode manual
- ntpmode get returns ntpmode manual

See Also

See the ntpserver command on page 4-205.

ntpserver

Sets or gets an Network Time Protocol (NTP) server, using the IP address or the DNS name of the server.

Syntax

```
ntpserver get
ntpserver set ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"|"server name"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|---|
| get | Gets the IP address of the NTP server. |
| set | Sets the IP address of the NTP server when followed by a valid parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" "server name"] parameter. |
| "XXX.XXX.XXX" | The IP address of the NTP server. |
| "server name" | The DNS name of the NTP server. |

Feedback Examples

```
ntpserver set returns ntpserver <empty>
```

ntpserver set 192.168.1.205
 returns
 ntpserver 192.168.1.205

ntpserver get
returns
ntpserver 192.168.1.205

Comments

This command allows you to use an internal time server and thus synchronize the system's time with the time on your internal network. The system uses this time only for the local Call Detail Report.

numberofmonitors (deprecated)

Returns the number of display monitors configured. With the implementation of the configdisplay command on page 4-57, this command has been deprecated.

Syntax

numberofmonitors get

Feedback Examples

- numberofmonitors get returns numberofmonitors 1 when one monitor is configured for display
- numberofmonitors get returns numberofmonitors 2 when two monitors are configured for display

See Also

The recommended command for accessing display configuration is the configdisplay command on page 4-57. For example, to determine the state of Monitor 2, use configdisplay monitor2 get.

numdigitsdid

Sets or gets the number of digits in the DID Gateway number (E.164 dialing).

Syntax

numdigitsdid $< get | \{0...24\} >$

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| {024} | Specifies the number of digits in DID numbers. |

Feedback Examples

- numdigitsdid 7 returns numdigitsdid 7
- numdigitsdid get returns numdigitsdid 7

Comments

The number of digits in the DID is that portion of the full DID that the Gateway will be given from the ISDN service provider as the Called Party Line Identifier. This, in turn, will be passed to the Gatekeeper for address resolution.

numdigitsext

Sets or gets the number of digits in the Number+Extension Gateway number (E.164 dialing).

Syntax

 $numdigitsext < get | {0..24}>$

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| {024} | The number of digits in the gateway number if gatewaynumbertype is set to number+extension. |

Feedback Examples

- numdigitsext 10 returns numdigitsext 10
- numdigitsext get returns
 numdigitsext 10

Comments

The number of digits in that number is that portion of the full Number+Extension number that the Gateway will be given from the ISDN service provider as the Called Party Line Identifier. This, in turn, will be passed to the Gatekeeper for address resolution.

pause

Pauses the command interpreter before executing the next command. Pauses are useful when commands are retrieved from a script file.

Syntax

pause {0..65535}

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------------|
| {065535} | Number of seconds to pause. |

Feedback Examples

pause 3 returns pausing for 3 seconds

pause 0 returns pausing for 0 seconds

phone

Flashes the analog phone line.

Syntax

phone <clear|flash>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| clear | Clears phone number from the text box. |
| flash | Sends flash hook to a POTS connection. |

See Also

Use the flash command on page 4-104 to specify a call ID.

pip

Sets or gets the on-screen PIP mode. The PIP feature allows the near site to adjust near-camera views while in a video conference.

Syntax

pip <get|on|off|camera|swap|register|unregister|location>
pip location <get|0|1|2|3>

| Description |
|--|
| Returns the current setting. |
| Enables PIP mode. The system shows a PIP window that remains in the lower right corner of the screen until the video call is completed. |
| Disables PIP mode. |
| Causes the PIP window to appear when the selected camera position is changed. The PIP window disappears when the camera has finished moving. |
| Toggles the content of the PIP and the main display between the near-site and far-site view. |
| Registers the system to give notification when PIP is turned on or off. |
| Unregisters the system to give notification when PIP is turned on or off. |
| Places the PIP window in the specified corner of the screen: 0 = bottom right corner 1 = top right corner 2 = top left corner 3 = bottom left corner get = Returns the current location |
| |

- pip on returns pip on
- pip swap returnspip swapped

- pip location get returns
 pip location 1
- pip register returnspip registered

popupinfo

Registers or unregisters the session to receive popup text and button choices text.

Syntax

popupinfo <get|register|unregister>

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|---|
| register | Registers to receive popup information. |
| unregister | Unregisters to receive popup information. |
| get | Returns the current setting. |

Feedback Examples

- popupinfo register returns
 popupinfo registered
- popupinfo unregister returns
 popupinfo unregistered
- popupinfo get returns popupinfo unregistered

The following examples show notifications that may be returned after registering to receive popup text and button choices text.

- popupinfo: question: Sorry. Cannot dial number because you are already in a call with the site.
- popupinfo: choice0: 0k is returned if a call fails
- popupinfo: question: Save Changes?
 popupinfo: choice0: Yes

popupinfo: choice1: No popupinfo: answered: Yes

is returned if the user edits the password field

preset

Sets the presets or goes (moves) to the presets for the near or far camera source. Also registers or unregisters the API session to give notification when the user sets or goes to presets.

Syntax

```
preset <register|unregister>
preset register get
preset far <go|set> <{0..15}>
preset near <go|set> <{0..99}>
```

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|---|
| register | Registers the system to give notification when the user or far site sets or goes to a preset. Returns the current preset registration state when followed by the get parameter. |
| unregister | Disables register mode. |
| far | Specifies the far camera. Requires a set or go parameter and a preset identifier. |
| go | Moves the camera to a camera preset. Requires a "preset" parameter. |
| set | Sets a camera preset. Requires a "preset" parameter. |
| {015}, {099} | Camera preset identifier. Must be an integer in the range $\{015\}$ for a far-site camera or $\{099\}$ for a near-site camera. |
| near | Specifies the near camera. Requires a set or go parameter and a preset identifier. |

Feedback Examples

```
    preset register
        returns
        preset registered
    preset near go 1
        returns
        preset near go 1
        and moves the near-site camera to the preset 1 position
```

```
    preset near set 2
    returns
    preset near set 2
    and saves the current location/position of the near-site camera as preset 2
```

Comments

Up to 100 preset camera positions can be set. These camera presets can be distributed across the far camera and up to four near-site cameras.

pricallbycall

Sets or gets the PRI call-by-call value. This command is only applicable if you have a PRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
pricallbycall get
pricallbycall set {0..31}
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets PRI call-by-call when followed by a value from $\{031\}$. |
| {031} | Range of call-by-call values. |

Feedback Examples

- pricallbycall set 1 returns pricallbycall 1
- pricallbycall get returns pricallbycall 1

Comments

Call-by-call is a number from 0 to 31, which is optionally sent to an upstream telephone company switch, if required. For example, specify a value of 6 for a T1 PRI network interface module that is directly connected to an ATT 5ESS switch, which is provisioned with Accunet. You must consult with the telephone company service provider to determine whether a call-by-call value is required for a particular PRI line. For most cases, the default value of 0 is correct. Always use the value 0 when connected to a PBX. A non-zero value should not be required in Europe. Values greater than 31 are reserved for internal use and must not be used.

prichannel

Sets or gets the PRI channels that will be active for the PRI line. This command is only applicable if you have a PRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
prichannel get all
prichannel get {1..n}
prichannel set all
prichannel set {1..n} <on|off>
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. Requires a parameter from $<$ all $ \{1n\}>$. |
| all | Selects all PRI channels and returns all channels and settings similar to briallenable. |
| {1n} | Range of available PRI channels. For PRI T1, the range is 123. For PRI E1, the range is 130. |
| set | Sets the PRI channels to be active when followed by a parameter from $$ and from $$. |
| on | Activates the selected PRI channels. |
| off | Disables the selected PRI channels. |

Feedback Examples

- prichannel 1 set on returns
 prichannel 1 on
- prichannel set 23 off returns prichannel 23 off
- prichannel get 23 returns prichannel 23 off

Important PRI Channel Information

Outgoing Call. For an outgoing call, the system uses the first active and available channel starting with the lowest number from the channel range (1-23 for a PRI T1 and 1-30 for a PRI E1). If an additional channel is needed, the system chooses the next incremental number. For example, if channels 1 through 7 are inactive, but 8 is active and available, then 8 is the first channel that can be used by the system to place an outgoing call. If an additional channel is needed, the system will use the next available active channel in the range (which could be 9, and so on).

Incoming Calls. For incoming calls, the system may use the highest numbered channel in the range and, if needed, proceed to the next channel number in descending order, depending on the type of third-party equipment attached to the system. For example, an incoming call arrives on channel 23, then 22, 21, and so on.

Dedicated full PRI T1 or E1 Line. All channels should be active for a full T1 or E1 line dedicated to your system.

Fractional PRI T1 or E1. Channel selection should be handled by your PRI network administrator.

PRI E1 Channel Information. The PRI Status screen (for E1) shows 30 channels. However, E1 trunk lines have 32 timeslots, numbered 0 - 31. Timeslot 0 is used for framing, and timeslot 16 is used for call signaling (the D channel). The remaining 30 timeslots are used as bearer (data) channels. In call signaling between our equipment and the switch, these channels are numbered 1-15, 17-31. But the PRI Status screen numbers these channels contiguously in the range 1-30. Therefore, on the PRI Status screen, channels 1-15 control the status of timeslots 1-15, and channels 16-30 control the status of timeslots 17-31.

pricsu

Sets or gets the PRI CSU mode for a T1 interface.

Syntax

pricsu <get|internal|external>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| internal | Sets the internal CSU mode. This is the default. |
| external | Sets the external CSU mode. When selected, you must specify the PRI line buildout. |

Feedback Examples

- pricsu internal returns pricsu internal
- pricsu external returns pricsu external
- pricsu get returns pricsu external

Comments

By default, the T1 PRI network interface module is set for internal CSU mode.

See Also

The PRI line buildout for a T1 interface is set using the prilinebuildout command on page 4-221.

pridialchannels

Sets or gets the number of PRI channels to dial in parallel. This command is only applicable if you have a PRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
pridialchannels get
pridialchannels set {1..n}
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| set | Sets the number of PRI channels to be dialed in parallel when followed by a parameter from $\{1n\}$. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter. |
| get | Returns the current number of channels dialed in parallel. |
| {1n} | Range of numbers of PRI channels that can be dialed in parallel. For PRI T1, the range is 112. For PRI E1, the range is 115. |

Feedback Examples

- pridialchannels set 3 returns pridialchannels 3
- pridialchannels get returns pridialchannels 3

Comments

By default, ISDN channels are dialed three at a time. On PRI systems, you can choose the number of channels to dial in parallel.

priintlprefix

Sets or gets the PRI international dialing prefix.

Syntax

```
priintlprefix get
priintlprefix set ["prefix"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the PRI international dialing prefix when followed by the parameter "prefix". To erase the current setting, omit the parameter. |
| "prefix" | Numeric string. |

Feedback Examples

- priintlprefix set 011 returns priintlprefix 011
- priintlprefix get returns priintlprefix 011

Comments

The international prefix defaults to 011 for North America and 00 for European countries. The default depends on the country.

prilinebuildout

Sets or gets the PRI line buildout for a T1 interface.

Syntax

```
prilinebuildout get
prilinebuildout set <0|-7.5|-15|-22.5>
prilinebuildout set <0-133|134-266|267-399|400-533|534-665>
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the PRI line buildout. It requires an output "attenuation in dB" or an "attenuation in feet". |
| 0 -7.5 -15 -22.5 | Output attenuation values in dB. For internal CSUs. |
| 0-133 134-266 267-399 400-533 534-665 | Output attenuation values in feet. For external CSUs. |

Feedback Examples

- prilinebuildout set -7.5 returns prilinebuildout -7.5
- prilinebuildout get returns
 prilinebuildout -7.5

Comments

If you are using an internal CSU, enter the output attenuation in dB. If you are using an external CSU, enter the output attenuation in feet.

See Also

The PRI CSU mode for a T1 interface is set using the pricsu command on page 4-218.

prilinesignal

Sets or gets the PRI line signal.

Syntax

prilinesignal get
prilinesignal set <esf/b8zs|crc4/hdb3|hdb3>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current PRI line signal setting. |
| set | Sets the PRI line signal. It requires one of the following parameters: esf/b8zs, crc4/hdb3, hdb3 |
| esf/b8zs | A method of signal encoding used with a T1 interface. This is the only choice for T1. This value actually chooses both a framing format and an encoding method. Legacy frame formats, such as D4, are not supported. In addition, older encoding methods, such as B7ZS, are not supported. |
| crc4/hdb3 | A method of signal encoding used with an E1 interface. This is the default value. Data is encoded using HDB3 to ensure proper one-density, and CRC4 error checking is enabled on both transmit and receive. |
| hdb3 | A method of signal encoding used with an E1 interface. CRC4 error checking is disabled. |

- prilinesignal set esf/b8zs returns prilinesignal esf/b8zs
- prilinesignal get returns prilinesignal esf/b8zs

primarycallchoice (deprecated)

Sets or gets the primary call type for placing calls. With the implementation of the videocallorder command on page 4-294 and the voicecallorder command on page 4-295, this command has been deprecated.

Syntax

primarycallchoice <get|isdn|ip|sip|manual>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current primary call type. |
| isdn | Sets the primary call type to ISDN. |
| ip | Sets the primary call type to IP. |
| sip | Sets the primary call type to SIP. |
| manual | Sets the primary call type to manual. |

- primarycallchoice ip returns primarycalltype ip
- primarycallchoice get returns primarycalltype ip

prinumberingplan

Sets or gets the PRI numbering plan. This command is only applicable if you have a PRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

prinumberingplan <get|isdn|unknown>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| isdn | With this parameter, the numbering plan is identified to the upstream switch as ISDN, and the number type, which is either national or international, is determined from the dialed phone number. If the dialed phone number starts with the international dialing prefix that is currently selected, the type is set to the international and the prefix is removed from the number before the number is sent to the upstream switch. Otherwise, the number is marked as national and passed to the upstream switch without modification. |
| unknown | This is the default selection. With this parameter, the numbering plan and number type are sent to the upstream as unknown, and the dialed phone number is sent without notification. The unknown parameter is preferred and should work with all properly configured PBXs and with most telephone company switches. A notable exception in North America is an ATT 5ESS switch, which is provisioned with Accunet, or an ATT 4ESS switch. For these switches, set the numbering type to ISDN. |

- prinumberingplan isdn returns prinumberingplan isdn
- prinumberingplan unknown returns
 prinumberingplan unknown
- prinumberingplan get returns prinumberingplan unknown

prioutsideline

Sets or gets the PRI number that is dialed for outside line access.

Syntax

```
prioutsideline get
prioutsideline set ["outside_line"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the outside-line-access PRI number when followed by the parameter "outside_line". To erase the current setting, omit the parameter. |
| "outside_line" | Numeric string. This number is provided by your network service provider. |

Feedback Examples

- prioutsideline set 9 returns prioutsideline 9
- prioutsideline get returns prioutsideline 9

Comments

This number is needed if your system is on a PBX.

priswitch

Sets or gets the PRI switch.

Syntax

```
priswitch get
priswitch set <att5ess|att4ess|norteldms|ni2>
priswitch set <net5/ctr4|nttins-1500|ts-038>
```

| Parameter | Description |
|--|--|
| get | Returns the current switch protocol. |
| set | Sets the PRI switch. One of the switch protocol parameters is required. |
| att5esslatt4ess norteldms ni2 net5/ctr4 nttins-1500 ts-038 | Switch protocol values. For E1, net5/ctr4 is the default. net5/ctr4 is the standard ETSI protocol derived from ITU Q.931. |
| | For T1, net5/ctr4 is also provided for certain Asian countries, such as Japan, Hong Kong, and Taiwan. |

Feedback Examples

- priswitch set att5ess returns
 priswitch att5ess
- priswitch get returns priswitch att5ess

Comments

If more than one switch protocol is supported, you must find out from your telephone service provider which protocol to select. NET5/CTR4 is the default. It is the standard ETSI protocol derived from ITU Q.931. If you change the country settings, a new set of PRI switch protocols is loaded.

reboot

Restarts the system.

Syntax

reboot

reboot [y|now|n]

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| У | Reboots the system without prompting you. |
| now | Reboots the system without prompting you. |
| n | Does not reboot the system. |

Feedback Examples

reboot
 prompts the user to confirm the reboot and returns
 reboot, are you sure? <y,n>

reboot y

does not prompt the user to confirm and reboots the system with no other feedback returned

• reboot now

does not prompt the user to confirm and reboots the system with no other feedback returned

reboot n
does not reboot the system and returns
enter "reboot y" or "reboot now" to initiate system reboot

Comments

The preferred format is reboot now.

recentcalls

Returns the list of recent calls.

Syntax

recentcalls

Feedback Examples

recentcalls

returns

```
"Polycom HDX Demo" 30/Nov/2008 14:39:56 Out 192.168.1.101 30/Nov/2008 14:40:07 Out 192.168.1.102 30/Nov/2008 14:40:35 Out 192.168.1.103 30/Nov/2008 20:27:33 Out "John Polycom HDX 9004" 30/Nov/2008 02:13:23 In 192.168.1.104 30/Nov/2008 02:20:08 In 192.168.1.105 30/Nov/2008 02:21:40 In 192.168.1.106 30/Nov/2008 05:53:04 In "Mary Polycom HDX 9004" 30/Nov/2008 07:00:19 In
```

registerall

Alias for the all register command.

Syntax

registerall

Feedback Examples

registerall returns callstate registered camera registered chaircontrol registered linestate registered mute registered pip registered popup registered popupinfo registered preset registered screen registered vcbutton registered volume registered sleep registered phone registered video registered vcstream registered vc pod registered vc lan registered

See Also

This command is an alias for the preferred all register command on page 4-19.

To unregister user feedback, use the all unregister command on page 4-20 or the unregisterall command on page 4-273.

registerthissystem

Sets or gets the system's IP address to be registered and displayed in the global directory when the system is powered on.

Syntax

registerthissystem <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables this option (register this system). |
| no | Disables this option. |

Feedback Examples

- registerthissystem yes returns registerthissystem yes
 - registerthissystem yes
- registerthissystem no returns registerthissystem no
- registerthissystem get returns registerthissystem no

Comments

If you do not enable this option, the system has access to the GDS, but the IP address does not appear in the global directory.

remotecontrol

Set or gets the setting for intercepting signals from the system remote control.

Syntax

```
remotecontrol disable <get|all|none>
remotecontrol disable "valid button" ["valid button"...]
remotecontrol dontintercept <all|none>
remotecontrol dontintercept "valid button" ["valid button"...]
remotecontrol enable <all|none>
remotecontrol enable "valid button" ["valid button"...]
remotecontrol intercept <get|all|none>
remotecontrol intercept "valid button" ["valid button"...]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------|--|
| disable | Disables specified remote control button(s) so that the system does not respond. |
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| all | All of the remote control buttons. |
| none | None of the remote control buttons. |
| "valid button" | Name of a specific button such as call, hangup, left, right, up, down, select, home, directory, back, zoom-, zoom+, volume-, volume+, mute, far, near, auto, camera, preset, pip, keyboard, delete, ., 0-9, *, #, graphics, or help. |
| dontintercept | Stops intercepting specified remote control button(s). |
| enable | Enables specified remote control button(s). |
| intercept | Disables and intercepts specified remote control button(s). Notification of button press events is sent to the API client. |

Feedback Examples

```
    remotecontrol disable all
returns
remotecontrol disable all success
```

 remotecontrol intercept pip returns
 remotecontrol intercept pip success

 remotecontrol disable get returns disabled 1 buttons:pip remotecontrol intercept get returns intercepting 0 buttons

 remotecontrol intercept all returns
 remotecontrol intercept all success

The following is an example of a notification that may be returned after sending the intercept command.

• notification:buttonintercept::ir: notification:buttonintercept::ir: notification:buttonintercept:home:ir:

remotemonenable

Gets the state of remote room and call monitoring.

Syntax

 $\verb|remotemonenable| < \verb|get|| on | \verb|off|>$

Feedback Examples

- remotemonenable get returns remotemonenable on
- remotemonenable get returns
 remotemonenable off

requireacctnumtodial

Enables or disables the Require Account Number to Dial option. It is used to log calls to a specific account so that they can be tracked and billed to the appropriate departments.

Syntax

requireacctnumtodial <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the option. |
| no | Disables the option. |

Feedback Examples

- requireacctnumtodial yes returns requireacctnumtodial yes
- requireacctnumtodial no returns
 requireacctnumtodial no
- requireacctnumtodial get returns requireacctnumtodial no

Comments

When this option is selected, you cannot make a call without first entering an account number. This account number is saved in the Global Management System server database along with information specific to the call. Typically, the Global Management System administrator assigns the account number.

roomphonenumber

Sets or gets the number of the phone that is located in the same room as the system.

Syntax

```
roomphonenumber get
roomphonenumber set ["number"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the room phone number when followed by the "number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "number" parameter. |
| "number" | Phone number for a telephone (not the system) in the room. Use quotation marks around the number if it contains spaces. For example: "408 555 2323" |

Feedback Examples

```
roomphonenumber set
returns
roomphonenumber <empty>
```

roomphonenumber set "408 555 2323"
 returns
 roomphonenumber 408.555.2323

roomphonenumber get returns roomphonenumber 408.555.2323

Comments

If the system is managed by the Global Management System software, this number will be provided to the Global Management System administrator if the person using the system requests help.

rs232 baud, rs232port1 baud

The rs232 baud command sets or gets the baud rate for the first RS-232 port. For systems with two serial ports, use rs232port1 baud to set the rate for the second serial port.

Syntax

rs232 baud <get|9600|14400|19200|38400|57600|115200> rs232port1 baud <get|9600|14400|19200|38400|57600|115200>

| Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| get | Returns the current baud rate setting. |
| 9600 14400 19200 38400 57600 115200 | Sets the RS-232 port to this baud rate. |

Feedback Examples

- rs232 baud 9600
 returns
 rs232 baud 9600
- rs232 baud get returns rs232 baud 9600
- rs232port1 baud 14400 returns rs232port1 baud 14400
- rs232port1 baud get returns rs232port1 baud 14400

rs232 mode, rs232port1 mode

The rs232 mode command sets or gets the operational mode of the first RS-232 port. For systems with two serial ports, use rs232port1 mode to set the mode for the second serial port.

Syntax

rs232 mode <get|passthru|control|debug|camera_ptz|closed_caption|
vortex_mixer|cps|interactive_touch_board|polycom_annotation|
smartboard|pointmaker>

rs232port1 mode <get|passthru|control|debug|camera_ptz|closed_caption|
vortex_mixer|cps|interactive_touch_board|polycom_annotation|
smartboard|pointmaker>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| get | Returns the current mode setting. |
| passthru | Sets the RS-232 port to Pass Thru mode. |
| contol | Sets the RS-232 port to Control mode. |
| debug | Sets the RS-232 port to Debug mode. |
| camera_ptz | Sets the RS-232 port to Camera PTZ mode. |
| closed_caption | Sets the RS-232 port to Closed Caption mode. |
| vortex_mixer | Sets the RS-232 port to Vortex Mixer mode. |
| interactive_touch_ board | Sets the RS-232 port to Interactive Touch Board mode. |
| smartboard | Sets the RS-232 port to Interactive Touch Board mode (to control a Polycom SMART board device). |
| polycom_annotation | Sets the RS-232 port to Polycom Annotation mode. |
| cps pointmaker | Reserved for future applications. |

Feedback Examples

 rs232 mode control returns
 rs232 mode control

 rs232port1 mode closed_caption returns rs232port1 mode closed_caption

rs232port1 mode get returns rs232port1 mode closed_caption

rs232monitor

Sets or gets the state of RS-232 serial port monitoring. When RS-232 monitoring is enabled, you can view all communication in and out of the serial port as output to Telnet port 23.

Syntax

rs232monitor get
rs232monitor <on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| on | Enables RS-232 serial port monitoring. |
| off | Disables RS-232 serial port monitoring. |
| get | Returns the current setting. |

Feedback Examples

 rs232monitor on returns rs232monitor on succeeded

 rs232monitor off returns rs232monitor off succeeded

 rs232monitor get returns rs232monitor off

rs366dialing

Sets or gets RS-366 dialing. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

rs366dialing <get|on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| on | Enables RS-366 dialing. |
| off | Disables RS-366 dialing. |

Feedback Examples

- rs366dialing on returns rs366dialing on
- rs366dialing off returns rs366dialing off
- rs366dialing get returns rs366dialing off

Comments

Enable this option if you want to call from the system through the DCE connection to the far-site video conferencing system. Disable this option if you are using your DCE to dial the call or if you have a dedicated connection to the far site.



Sets or gets the RT serial interface control signal (receive timing: clock). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

rt <get|normal|inverted>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| normal | Sets the signal to normal (rising edge receives data). |
| inverted | Sets the signal to inverted (falling edge receives data). |

Feedback Examples

• rt normal

returns

rt normal

rt inverted returns

rt inverted

• rt get returns

rt inverted

Comments

The default setting is "normal".

rts

Sets or gets the RTS serial interface control signal (request to send). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

rts <get|normal|inverted>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| normal | Sets the signal to normal (high voltage is logic 1). |
| inverted | Sets the signal to inverted (low voltage is logic 1). |

Feedback Examples

- rts normal returnsrts normal
- rts inverted returnsrts inverted
- rts getreturnsrts inverted

Comments

The default setting is "normal".

screen

Returns the name of the current user interface screen on the system, registers or unregisters for screen changes, or goes to a specific user interface screen.

Syntax

screen
screen register get
screen [register|unregister]
screen "screen_name"

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| screen | Returns the name of the current user interface screen if not followed by other parameters. |
| register | Registers for user interface screen changes. In register mode, the name of every screen accessed is listed. |
| get | Returns the registration state for screen change events when followed by the get parameter. |
| unregister | Unregisters from user interface screen changes. |
| "screen_name" | Changes the user interface to display the specified screen. The supported screens depend on the system configuration. To determine the name to use for a specific screen, navigate to that screen in the user interface and send the screen command. |

Feedback Examples

screenreturns

screen: adminsettings

if the Admin Settings screen is currently displayed in the user interface

screen register

returns

screen registered

screen monitors

returns

screen: monitors

and displays the Monitors screen in the user interface

screencontrol

Disables or enables navigation to specified user interface screens of the system.

Syntax

```
screencontrol enable <all|none|"screen_name">
screencontrol disable <all|none|"screen_name">
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| enable | Enables navigation to the specified user interface screen(s). |
| all | All of the user interface screens. |
| none | None of the user interface screens. |
| "screen_name" | Name of a specific user interface screen. |
| disable | Disables navigation to the specified user interface screen(s). |

Feedback Examples

- screencontrol enable all returns
 screencontrol enable all success
- screencontrol disable adminsettings
 returns
 screencontrol disable adminsettings success
 and disables navigation to the Admin Settings screen of the user interface
- screencontrol disable none returns
 screencontrol disable none success and reverses all screen disable commands
- screencontrol disable main returns
 error: screen "main" unknown screencontrol disable main failed if "main" is an unknown screen name

See Also

Refer to the screen command on page 4-242 for details about accessing screen names.

secondarycallchoice (deprecated)

Sets or gets the secondary call type for placing calls. With the implementation of the videocallorder command on page 4-294 and the voicecallorder command on page 4-295, this command has been deprecated.

Syntax

secondarycallchoice <get|isdn|ip|sip|none>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current secondary call type. |
| isdn | Sets the secondary call type to ISDN. |
| ip | Sets the secondary call type to IP. |
| sip | Sets the secondary call type to SIP. |
| none | Sets the secondary call type to none. |

Feedback Examples

- secondarycallchoice ip returns secondarycalltype ip
- secondarycallchoice get returns secondarycalltype ip

See Also

You can set the primary call type using the primarycallchoice (deprecated) command on page 4-223.

serialnum

Returns the serial number of the system.

Syntax
serialnum

Feedback Examples

serialnum returns serialnum 82065205E72EC1

session

Names or finds an active API session.

Syntax

session name "session-name"
session find "session-name"

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|--|
| name | Names the current API session. |
| find | Finds an active API session for this system. |
| session-name | Unique string that identifies the session. |

Feedback Examples

 session name sessionone returns session name sessionone success

If entered again,

session name sessionone

returns

info: the supplied session name is already in use session name sessionone failed

• session find sessionone

info: session sessionone attached

session find sessiontwo

info: session sessiontwo not connected

setaccountnumber

Sets the account number when it is required for dialing out.

Syntax

setaccountnumber "account number"

| Parameter | Description |
|------------------|--|
| "account number" | Number that is needed to validate the account before dialing out. To erase the current setting, omit this parameter. |

Feedback Examples

• setaccountnumber 1234 returns setaccountnumber 1234

Comments

The account number is saved in the Global Management System database and is generally assigned by the Global Management System administrator. The requireacctnumtodial command on page 4-234 and the validateacctnum command on page 4-286 must be enabled for this command to work. When you make a call, you will be prompted to enter your account number.

See Also

See the related requireacctnumtodial command on page 4-234 and validateacctnum command on page 4-286.

showpopup

Displays a message box in the user interface.

Syntax

showpopup "text to display"

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| "text to display" | Message to display to users. Enclose the text in quotation marks if it contains a space. |

Feedback Examples

• showpopup "The conference will resume in three minutes." returns
showpopup "The conference will resume in three minutes." and displays the message box in the user interface

Comments

Sending this command displays the message as a popup dialog in the user interface, along with an alert tone.

sleep

Puts the system in sleep mode within 15 seconds and returns sleep.

Syntax

sleep

sleep <register|unregister>

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| sleep | Puts the system in sleep mode if not followed by other parameters. |
| register | Registers for sleep or wake events. |
| unregister | Unregisters from sleep or wake events. |

Feedback Examples

sleep

returns

sleep

and puts the system in sleep mode within 15 seconds

• sleep register

returns

sleep registered

• If entered again,

sleep register

returns

info: event/notification already active:sleep

• sleep unregister

returns

sleep unregistered

• If entered again,

sleep unregister

returns

info: event/notification not active:sleep

See Also

To wake the system from sleep mode, use the wake command on page 4-300.

sleeptext

Sets or gets the text to be displayed with the logo for 15 seconds as the system goes into sleep mode.

Syntax

sleeptext get
sleeptext set ["text"]

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current text. |
| set | Sets the text to be displayed on the screen saver when followed by the "text" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "text". |
| "text" | Screen saver text to be displayed when the system is in sleep mode. Enclose the text in quotation marks if it includes spaces. |

Feedback Examples

- sleeptext set returns sleeptext <empty>
- sleeptext set "Pick up the remote control to use the system" returns
 sleeptext "Pick up the remote control to use the system"

sleeptime

Sets or gets the wait time value before the system goes to sleep and displays the screen saver.

Syntax

sleeptime <get|0|1|3|15|30|60|120|240|480>

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| 0 1 3 15 30 60 120 240 480 | Sets the number of minutes from last user interaction to entering sleep mode. The default value is 3. |

Feedback Examples

• sleeptime 30 returns sleeptime 30

snmpadmin

Sets or gets the SNMP administrator name.

Syntax

```
snmpadmin get
snmpadmin set ["admin name"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the administrator name when followed by the "admin name" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "admin name". |
| "admin name" | SNMP administrator contact name. Character string. Enclose the character string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "John Admin" |

Feedback Examples

• snmpadmin set

returns

error: command needs more parameters to execute successfully

 snmpadmin set "John Admin" returns snmpadmin "John Admin"

 snmpadmin get returns snmpadmin "John Admin"

Comments

snmpcommunity

Sets or gets the SNMP community name.

Syntax

```
snmpcommunity get
snmpcommunity set ["community name"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|------------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the SNMP community name when followed by the "community name" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter. |
| "community name" | SNMP community name. Character string. Enclose the character string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. |

Feedback Examples

- snmpcommunity set returns snmpcommunity <empty>
- snmpcommunity set Public returns snmpcommunity Public
- snmpcommunity get returns
 snmpcommunity Public

Comments

snmpconsoleip

Sets or gets the SNMP console IP address.

Syntax

```
snmpconsoleip get
snmpconsoleip set ["xxx.xxx.xxx"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the SNMP console IP address when followed by the "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter. |
| "xxx.xxx.xxx" | IP address of the console. |

Feedback Examples

- snmpconsoleip set returns snmpconsoleip <empty>
- snmpconsoleip set 192.168.1.111
 returns
 snmpconsoleip 192.168.1.111
- snmpconsoleip get 192.168.1.111
 returns
 snmpconsoleip 192.168.1.111

Comments

snmplocation

Sets or gets the SNMP location name.

Syntax

```
snmplocation get
snmplocation set ["location name"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the SNMP location name when followed by the "location name" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter. |
| "location name" | SNMP location name. Enclose the location name in quotation marks if it includes spaces. |

Feedback Examples

- snmplocation set returns snmplocation <empty>
- snmplocation set "Mary_Polycom in United States" returns
 snmplocation "Mary_Polycom in United States"
- snmplocation get returns snmplocation "Mary_Polycom in United States"

Comments

snmp system description

Sets or gets the SNMP system description.

Syntax

```
snmpsystemdescription get
snmpsystemdescription set ["system description"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the SNMP system description when followed by the "system description" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter. |
| "system description" | SNMP system description. |

Feedback Examples

- snmpsystemdescription set returns snmpsystemdescription <empty>
- snmpsystemdescription set "videoconferencing system" returns snmpsystemdescription "videoconferencing system"
- snmpsystemdescription get returns snmpsystemdescription "videoconferencing system"

Comments

snmptrap version

Sets or gets the SNMP trap version.

Syntax

snmptrapversion get snmptrapversion set <v1|v2c>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the SNMP trap protocol that the system uses. |
| v1 v2c | SNMP trap version 1 or version 2c. |

Feedback Examples

- snmptrapversion set v1 returns snmptrapversion v1
- snmptrapversion set v2c returns snmptrapversion v2c
- snmptrapversion get returns snmptrapversion v2c

Comments

soundeffectsvolume

Sets, gets, or tests the volume level of the ring tone and user alert tone on the system.

Syntax

```
soundeffectsvolume get
soundeffectsvolume set {0..10}
soundeffectsvolume test
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting along with a test tone from the system at that volume level. |
| set | Sets the volume of sound effects. Requires a volume parameter in the range {010}. |
| test | Tests the volume of sound effects. |

Feedback Examples

- soundeffectsvolume set 6 returns soundeffectsvolume 6
- soundeffectsvolume get returnssoundeffectsvolume 6
- soundeffectsvolume test returns soundeffectsvolume test and a tone is produced by the system

spidnum

Sets or gets the ISDN SPID numbers assigned to the BRI lines used by the system. This command is only applicable if you have a BRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
spidnum get <all|1b1|1b2|2b1|2b2|3b1|3b2|4b1|4b2>
spidnum set <1b1|1b2|2b1|2b2|3b1|3b2|4b1|4b2> ["spid number"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| get | Returns the current SPID number associated with a B channel of a particular line. |
| all | Returns SPIDs for all channels of all lines. |
| 1b1 1b2 2b1 2b2 3b1 3b2 4b1 4b2 | The line and B channel. Valid values are: 1b1 BRI line 1, B channel 1 1b2 BRI line 2, B channel 2 2b1 BRI line 2, B channel 1 2b2 BRI line 2, B channel 2 3b1 BRI line 3, B channel 1 3b2 BRI line 3, B channel 2 4b1 BRI line 4, B channel 1 4b2 BRI line 4, B channel 2 |
| set | Sets the SPID number for a B channel line when followed by the "number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "number". |
| "spid number" | Numeric string. SPID numbers are generally provided by your network service provider. |

Feedback Examples

```
spidnum get all
returns
spidnum 1b1 7005551212
spidnum 1b2 7005552323
spidnum 2b1 7005553434
spidnum 2b2 7005554545
spidnum 3b1 7005555656
spidnum 3b2 7005556767
spidnum 4b1 7005557878
spidnum 4b2 7005558989
```

if 4 lines with channels 1b1 through 4b2 are attached in the above format

- spidnum set 1b1 returns spidnum 1b1 <empty>
- spidnum set 1b1 7005551212
 returns
 spidnum 1b1 7005551212

Comments

SPIDs generally apply only in the United States and Canada. If you are behind an internal phone system (PBX), SPIDs may not be required.

st

Sets or gets the st serial interface control signal (send timing: clock) setting. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

st <get|normal|inverted>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| normal | Sets the signal to normal (falling edge sends data). |
| inverted | Sets the signal to inverted (rising edge sends data). |

Feedback Examples

• st normal returns

st normal

st inverted returnsst inverted

st get returns st inverted

Comments

The default setting is "normal".

subnetmask

Sets or gets the subnet mask of the system.

Syntax

```
subnetmask get
subnetmask set ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the current subnet mask. |
| set | Sets the subnet mask of the system when followed by the "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx". |
| "xxx.xxx.xxx" | Subnet mask of the system. |

Feedback Examples

```
• subnetmask set 255.255.255.0 returns subnetmask 255.255.255.0
```

```
subnetmask get
returns
subnetmask 255.255.255.0
```

Comments

sysinfo

Sets or gets registration for ISDN, IP, and gatekeeper status notifications.

Syntax

sysinfo <get|register|unregister>

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|---|
| get | Returns registration status. |
| register | Registers the shell session to receive ISDN, IP, and gatekeeper status notifications. |
| unregister | Unregisters the shell session for ISDN, IP, and gatekeeper status notifications. |

Feedback Examples

- sysinfo register returns sysinfo registered
- sysinfo unregister returns sysinfo unregistered
- sysinfo get returns sysinfo unregistered

The following are examples of notifications of status changes in ISDN lines that may be returned after registering to receive sysinfo notifications.

- linestate: isdnline[1] down
- linestate: isdnline[2] down
- linestate: isdnline[3] up
- linestate: isdnline[4] up
- linestate: isdnline[1] up
- linestate: isdnline[3] down
- linestate: isdnline[4] down
- linestate: isdnline[2] up

systemname

Sets or gets the name of the system.

Syntax

```
systemname get
systemname set "system name"
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the system name to "system name". |
| "system name" | Character string specifying the system name. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "Polycom HDX Demo" |

Feedback Examples

```
    systemname set "Polycom HDX Demo"
returns
    systemname "Polycom HDX Demo"
```

```
    systemname set get
returns
systemname "Polycom HDX Demo"
```

Comments

The first character must be a numeric (a digit) or alphabetic (a letter) character including foreign language characters. The name can be any combination of alphanumeric characters and may be up to 30 characters in length. The system name cannot be blank.

tcpports

Sets or gets the TCP ports on the system.

Syntax

```
tcpports get
tcpports set [{1024..49150}]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| set | Sets the TCP ports when followed by a value from the range {102449150}. To erase the current setting, omit the value. |
| get | Returns the current TCP port setting. |

Feedback Examples

```
• tcpports set 3233 returns tcpports 3233
```

• tcpports get returns tcpports 3233

Comments

The **Fixed Ports** option on the Firewall screen must be selected for the **TCP Ports** option to be available.

techsupport

Sends your phone number to Global Management System technical support if your system is managed by the Global Management System.

Syntax

techsupport <"phone num">

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------|--|
| "phone num" | Phone number at which the user of this system will be contacted. To obtain rapid assistance, include the area code with the phone number. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "408 555 2323" |

Feedback Examples

techsupport "408 555 2323"
 returns
 techsupport will contact you at 408 555 2323

Comments

The Support icon is visible only when the system is registered with the Polycom Global Management System.

teleareacode

Sets or gets the system's area code.

Syntax

teleareacode get
teleareacode set ["telephone_area_code"]

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the system's area code when followed by the "telephone_area_code" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "telephone_area_code" parameter. |
| "telephone_area_code" | System's area code. |

Feedback Examples

- teleareacode set returns teleareacode <empty>
- teleareacode set 408 returns teleareacode 408
- teleareacode get returns
 teleareacode 408

telenumber

Sets or gets the system's telephone number.

Syntax

```
telenumber get
telenumber set ["telephone_number"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the telephone number when followed by the "telephone number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter. |
| "telephone_number" | System's telephone number. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "408 555 2323" |

Feedback Examples

```
telenumber set
returns
telenumber <empty>
```

telenumber set "408 555 2323"
 returns
 telenumber "408 555 2323"

telenumber get returns telenumber "408 555 2323"

telnetmonitor

Sets or gets the state of Telnet session monitoring. When Telnet monitoring is enabled, you can view all communication to and from the Telnet port 24 session as output to Telnet port 23.

Syntax

telnetmonitor get
telnetmonitor <on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| on | Enables Telnet monitoring. |
| off | Disables Telnet monitoring |

- telnetmonitor on returns telnetmonitor on succeeded
- telnetmonitor off returns telnetmonitor off succeeded
- telnetmonitor get returns telnetmonitor off

timediffgmt

Sets or gets the time difference from where the system is installed and Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). This allows the Global Management System to view the local time of the managed system.

Syntax

timediffgmt $< get | \{-12:00..+12:00\} >$

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| {-12:00+12:00} | Sets the time difference from GMT to this value. +00:00 is GMT time. |

Feedback Examples

timediffgmt -06:00 returns timediffgmt -06:00 success

 timediffgmt get returns timediffgmt -06:00 success

typeofservice

Sets or gets the type of service for Quality of Service.

Syntax

typeofservice <get|ipprecedence|diffserv>

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| ipprecedence | Selects IP precedence service. |
| diffserv | Selects DiffServ service. |

Feedback Examples

- typeofservice diffserv returns
 typeofservice diffserv
- typeofservice ipprecedence returns
 typeofservice ipprecedence
- typeofservice get returns either typeofservice ipprecedence or typeofservice diffserv

See Also

See the ipprecaudio, ipprecfecc, ipprecvideo command on page 4-155 and the diffservaudio, diffservfecc, diffservvideo command on page 4-76.

udpports

Sets or gets the UDP ports on the system.

Syntax

```
udpports get
udpports set [{1024..49150}]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current UDP port setting. |
| set | Sets the UDP ports when followed by a value from the range {102449150}. To erase the current setting, omit the value. |

Feedback Examples

```
udpports set 3230
returns
udpports 3230
```

udpports get returns udpports 3230

Comments

The **Fixed Ports** option on the Firewall screen must be selected for the UDP Ports option to be available.

unregisterall

Alias for the all unregister command.

Syntax

unregisterall

Feedback Examples

unregisterall returns callstate unregistered camera unregistered linestate unregistered mute unregistered pip unregistered popup unregistered popupinfo unregistered preset unregistered screen unregistered vcbutton unregistered volume unregistered sleep unregistered phone unregistered video unregistered vcstream unregistered vc pod unregistered vc lan unregistered

See Also

This command is an alias for the preferred all unregister command on page 4-20.

To register for user feedback, use the all register command on page 4-19 or the registerall command on page 4-229.

usefixedports

Sets or gets the Fixed Ports configuration.

Syntax

usefixedports <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the use of Fixed Ports. |
| no | Disables the use of Fixed Ports. |

- usefixedports yes returns usefixedports yes
- usefixedports no returns usefixedports no
- usefixedports get returns usefixedports no

usegatekeeper

Sets or gets the gatekeeper mode (off, specify, or auto).

Syntax

usegatekeeper <get|off|specify|auto>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| | Note: A gatekeeper is not required to make IP-to-IP LAN calls. In these situations, select the off option. |
| off | Select this option if no gatekeeper is required or if you make IP-to-IP LAN calls. |
| specify | Specifies a gatekeeper. |
| | If this option is selected, you must enter the gatekeeper IP address or name using the <pre>gatekeeperip</pre> command on page 4-112. |
| auto | Sets the system to automatically find an available gatekeeper. |

Feedback Examples

- usegatekeeper off returns usegatekeeper off
- usegatekeeper specify returns usegatekeeper specify
- usegatekeeper auto returns usegatekeeper auto
- usegatekeeper get returns
 usegatekeeper auto

See Also

See the gatekeeperip command on page 4-112.

usepathnavigator

Sets or gets the Polycom PathNavigatorTM mode, Polycom Readi*Manager*® SE200 mode, or Polycom Converged Management ApplicationTM (CMATM) mode if the PathNavigator, Readi*Manager*, or Polycom CMA system is used with the Polycom HDX system.

Syntax

usepathnavigator <get|always|never|required>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| always | Always use the Conference on Demand feature available with the PathNavigator, Readi <i>Manager</i> , or Polycom CMA system to place a multipoint call. Never use the Polycom HDX system's internal multipoint capability. |
| never | Never use the Conference on Demand feature available with the PathNavigator, Readi <i>Manager</i> , or Polycom CMA system to place a multipoint call. Use the Polycom HDX system's internal multipoint capability instead. |
| required | This is the default. When this option is selected, the multipoint call is handled by the Polycom HDX system's internal multipoint capability if possible; otherwise, the multipoint call is handled through the Conference on Demand feature available with the PathNavigator, Readi <i>Manager</i> , or Polycom CMA system. |

Feedback Examples

- usepathnavigator always returns usepathnavigator always
- usepathnavigator never returns usepathnavigator never
- usepathnavigator required returns
 usepathnavigator required
- usepathnavigator get returns
 usepathnavigator required

Comments

This option is only accessible if the PathNavigator, Readi*Manager*, or Polycom CMA system is used.

The PathNavigator uses the Polycom MGC $^{\text{TM}}$ and can handle video conferences with more participants and higher speeds than a Polycom HDX system's internal multipoint capability.

The PathNavigator, Readi*Manager*, and Polycom CMA systems support ad-hoc multipoint video conferencing through the Conference on Demand feature, which allows users to bring multiple endpoints together in a video conference on an unscheduled basis. It allows users to place multipoint video calls to remote participants by only using their names and/or the numbers that correspond to those remote locations.

useroompassword

Sets or gets the Use Room Password for Remote Access setting.

Syntax

useroompassword get useroompassword <yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| no | Configures the system to use a separate room password and remote access password. |
| yes | Configures the system to use the same password for room and remote access. |

- useroompassword yes returns useroompassword yes
- useroompassword no returns useroompassword no
- useroompassword get returns
 useroompassword no

v35broadcastmode

Sets or gets the V.35 broadcast mode. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

v35broadcastmode <get|on|off>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| on | Turns on V.35 broadcast. |
| off | Turns off V.35 broadcast. |

- v35broadcast on returnsv35broadcast on
- v35broadcast off returns
 v35broadcast off
- v35broadcast get returns
 v35broadcast off

v35dialingprotocol

Sets or gets the V.35 dialing protocol. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

v35dialingprotocol <get|rs366>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| rs366 | Enables RS-366 as the dialing protocol. At this time, RS-366 is the only supported dialing protocol on the system. |

Feedback Examples

- v35dialingprotocol rs366 returns
 v35dialingprotocol rs366
- v35dialingprotocol get returns
 v35dialingprotocol rs366

Comments

Selecting a dialing protocol is not needed if you are using your DCE to dial the call or if you have a dedicated connection to the far site.

v35num

Sets or gets the ISDN video numbers assigned to the system. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
v35num get <1b1|1b2>
v35num set <1b1|1b2> ["v35 number"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|--|
| get | Returns the current ISDN video number associated with a B channel of a particular line. Requires <1b1 1b2>. |
| 1b1 1b2 | B1 and B2 channels: 1b1 designates line 1, B channel 1 (B1). 1b2 designates line 1, B channel 2 (B2). |
| set | Sets the ISDN video number for a B channel line when followed by a "v35 number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "v35 number" parameter. 1b1 is port 1 and 1b2 is port 2. |
| "v35 number" | Numeric string. This is the ISDN video number(s) provided by your network service provider. |

Feedback Examples

```
• v35num set 1b1 returns v35num 1b1 <empty>
```

v35num set 1b2 7005551212
 returns
 v35num 1b2 7005551212

v35num get 1b2
 returns
 v35num 1b2 7005551212

Comments

The 1b1 and 1b2 parameters follow the convention and nomenclature of the user interface and the <u>isdnnum</u> command on page 4-161.

See Also

See the isdnnum command on page 4-161.

v35portsused

Sets or gets the number of ports to use on the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 network interface module.

Syntax

v35portsused <get|1|1+2>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| 1 | Selects one port for one-channel calls. |
| 1+2 | Selects two ports for two-channel calls (2 x 56 kbps or 2 x 64 kbps). |

- v35portsused 1 returns v35portsused 1
- v35portsused 1+2 returns v35portsused 1+2
- v35portsused get returns
 v35portsused 1+2

v35prefix

Sets or gets the V.35 dialing prefix. It assumes that a profile has already been selected.

Syntax

```
v35prefix get "valid speed" v35prefix set "valid speed" ["value"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting for "valid speed". |
| set | Sets the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 prefix when followed by a "value" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "value" parameter. |
| "valid speed" | Valid speeds are 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 28x64, 1856, 1920, all. The parameter "all" lists all the available speeds and their associated dialing prefixes. |
| "value" | V.35/RS-449/RS-530 prefix, which is a function of your DCE. Consult the DCE user guide for information. |

Feedback Examples

```
v35prefix set 56
returnsv35prefix 56 <empty>
```

```
    v35prefix set 112 "#005"
returns
    v35prefix 112 "#005"
and associates the dialing prefix 005 with the speed 112
```

v35prefix get 112 returns v35prefix 112 "#005"

See Also

See the v35profile command on page 4-284.

v35profile

Sets or gets a V.35 profile associated with dialing through a DCE. It can also display all the settings (speed, prefix or suffix) of the current profile.

Syntax

v35profile

<get|adtran|adtran_isu512|ascend|ascend_vsx|ascend_max|avaya_mcu|
custom_1|fvc.com|initia|lucent_mcu|madge_teleos>

| Parameter | Description |
|--|---|
| get | Returns the current profile. |
| adtran adtran_isu512 ascend ascend_vsx ascend_max avaya_mcu custom_1 fvc.com initia lucent_mcu madge_teleos | V.35/RS-449/RS-530 profile (equipment/manufacturer) available. Consult your DCE user guide for additional information on setting dialing profiles. |

- v35profile adtran_isu512
 returns
 v35profile adtran_isu512
 selects adtran_isu512 as the profile
- v35profile get returns
 v35profile adtran_isu512

v35suffix

Sets or gets the V.35 dialing suffix. It assumes that a profile has already been selected.

Syntax

```
v35suffix get "valid speed" v35suffix set "valid speed" ["value"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting for valid speed. |
| set | Sets the dialing suffix when followed by a "value" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "value" parameter. |
| "valid speed" | Valid speeds are 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 28x64, 1856, 1920, all. The parameter "all" lists all the available speeds and their associated dialing prefixes. |
| "value" | The dialing suffix, which is a function of your DCE. Consult the DCE user guide for information. |

Feedback Examples

- v35suffix set 128 returns v35suffix 128 <empty>
- v35suffix set 128 "#4#2"
 returns
 v35suffix 128 #4#2
 and associates the dialing suffix #4#2 with the speed 128
- v35suffix get 128 returns
 v35suffix 128 #4#2

See Also

See the v35profile command on page 4-284.

validateacctnum

Sets or gets the validation for the Global Management System account number that is used when dialing out.

Syntax

validateacctnum <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables the Global Management System account number validation option. |
| no | Disables the Global Management System account number validation option. |

Feedback Examples

- validateacctnum yes returns
 validateacctnum yes
- validateacctnum no returns
 validateacctnum no
- validateacctnum get returns
 validateacctnum no

Comments

When the call connects, the system verifies that the account exists with the Global Management System server. If the account does not exist, the call is disconnected.

This option is only available if **Required Account Number to Dial** is enabled.

vcbutton

Controls a content video source. It can also register or unregister the API session to receive notification of content events.

Syntax

```
vcbutton play {2..5}
vcbutton <get|stop|register|unregister>
vcbutton map <get|{2..5}>
vcbutton source get
```

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| play | Starts sending the content from the specified content video source. If no content video source is specified, starts sending content from the default content video source. Starts content from any content video source without the need to change source mapping and without needing to stop the currently playing content video source. Fails and does not stop the current content video source if the specified content video source is not valid. Stops the current content video source if the specified content video source if the specified content video source is valid but is currently unavailable. |
| {25} | Specifies a content video source. |
| get | Returns the current setting (play or stop). |
| stop | Stops sending content from the content video source that is currently playing. |
| register | Registers the API session to receive notifications about content events. |
| unregister | Unregisters the API session to receive notifications about content events. |
| map get | Gets the content video source currently specified for control. |
| map {25} | Specifies the content video source to control. Note: This parameter is only necessary if no video source was specified when using the vcbutton play command. |
| source get | Gets the content video source that is currently playing. |

```
    vcbutton play 3
    returns
    Control event: vcbutton play 3
    vcbutton play succeeded
```

 vcbutton play 5 returns vcbutton play failed

vcbutton play

returns

Control event: vcbutton play vcbutton play succeeded

vcbutton play

returns

vcbutton play failed

vcbutton play 2

returns

error: input 2 is not a content source vcbutton play failed

• vcbutton play 7

returns

error: invalid value! (valid ranges 2..6) vcbutton play failed

vcbutton register

returns

vcbutton registered

vcbutton stop

returns

Control event: vcbutton stop vcbutton stop succeeded

vcbutton get

returns

vcbutton stop vcbutton get succeeded

vcbutton source get

returns

vcbutton source get 1 vcbutton source get succeeded

vcbutton source get

returns

vcbutton source get none vcbutton source get succeeded

Polycom recommends registering for notifications. If vcbutton register is used for notifications, the following responses occur.

Pressing the play button at the far site returns

Control event: vcbutton farplay

Pressing the stop button on the local system returns

Control event: vcbutton stop

Comments

The vcbutton stop command is global in Polycom HDX software version 2.0 or later. Previously, this command was specific to the content video source to which it was mapped.

vcraudioout

Enables, disables, or gets the VCR Audio Out Always On setting.

Syntax

vcraudioout <get|yes|no>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| yes | Enables VCR Audio Out Always On. |
| no | Disables VCR Audio Out Always On. |

- vcraudioout yes returns vcraudioout yes
- vcraudioout no returns vcraudioout no
- vcraudioout get returns vcraudioout no

vcrrecordsource

Sets or gets the VCR/DVD record source.

Syntax

vcrrecordsource get
vcrrecordsource <near|far|auto|content|content-or-near|
content-or-far|content-or-auto|none>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| near | Sets the VCR to record the near-site video source. |
| far | Sets the VCR to record the far-site video source. |
| auto | Sets the VCR to automatically record the current speaker in a point-to-point call. |
| content | Sets the VCR to record content, when presented. |
| content-or-near | Sets the VCR to record near-site video or content, when presented. |
| content-or-far | Sets the VCR to record far-site video or content, when presented. |
| content-or-auto | Sets the VCR to record the current speaker or content, when presented. |
| none | Sets the VCR to record nothing. |

Feedback Examples

 vcrrecordsource near returns
 vcrrecordsource near

 vcrrecordsource content-or-auto returns
 vcrrecordsource content-or-auto

 vcrrecordsource get returns
 vcrrecordsource content-or-auto

version

Returns the current system's version information.

Syntax

version

Feedback Examples

version
 returns
 version "release 2.5 - 30Nov2008 11:30"

vgaqualitypreference

Sets or gets the bandwidth split for people and content video.

Syntax

vgaqualitypreference get
vgaqualitypreference <content|people|both>

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| content | Sets the VGA quality preference to content video. |
| people | Sets the VGA quality preference to people video. |
| both | Sets the VGA quality preference to both people and content video. |

- vgaqualitypreference people returns
 vgaqualitypreference people
- vgaqualitypreference content returns
 vgaqualitypreference content
- vgaqualitypreference both returns
 vgaqualitypreference both
- vgaqualitypreference get returns
 vgaqualitypreference both

videocallorder

Sets the video call order of the specified protocol to the specified slot.

Syntax

videocallorder <isdn|h323|sip|gateway323> <1|2|3|4>

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| isdn | Specifies ISDN protocol. |
| h323 | Specifies IP protocol. |
| sip | Specifies SIP protocol. |
| gateway323 | Specifies H.323 gateway calling. |
| 1 2 3 4 | Sets the order in which the specified protocol is attempted when a video call is placed. |

Feedback Examples

 videocallorder h323 1 returns
 videocallorder h323 1

 videocallorder isdn 2 returns
 videocallorder isdn 2

See Also

To set the dialing order for audio-only protocols, use the voicecallorder command on page 4-295.

voicecallorder

Sets the voice call order of the specified protocol to the specified slot.

Syntax

voicecallorder <isdn_phone|pots> <1|2>

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| isdn_phone | Specifies ISDN phone line. |
| pots | Specifies analog phone line. |
| 1 2 | Sets the order in which the specified method is attempted when a voice call is placed. Positions 1-2 are relative and are shown as 3-4 in the user interface if video protocols are enabled. |

Feedback Examples

- voicecallorder pots 1 returns voicecallorder pots 1
- voicecallorder isdn_phone 1 returns
 voicecallorder isdn_phone 1

See Also

To set the dialing order for video protocols, use the videocallorder command on page 4-294.

volume

Sets or gets the call audio volume (not sound effects) on the system or registration for volume changes.

Syntax

```
volume <register|unregister>
volume <get|up|down|set {0..50}>
volume range
```

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|---|
| register | Registers to receive notification when the volume changes. |
| unregister | Disables register mode. |
| get | Returns the current volume level. |
| up | Increases the audio volume by 1. |
| down | Decreases the audio volume by 1. |
| set | Sets the volume to a specified level. Requires a volume setting from {050}. |
| range | Returns the valid volume range available to the user. |

Feedback Examples

```
volume register returnsvolume registered
```

If entered again,

volume register

returns

info: event/notification already active:volume

• volume set 23 returns

volume 23

• volume up returns

volume 24

volume get returnsvolume 24

Comments

Changes the call audio volume (not sound effects) on the system.

vortex

Sends commands to a Polycom Vortex mixer.

Syntax

```
vortex <0|1> mute <on|off>
vortex <0|1> forward "vortex_macro"
```

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------|---|
| 0 1 | Specifies the serial port to which the Vortex mixer is connected. |
| mute | Sets the mute state for the Vortex mixer connected to the specified serial port. |
| on | Mutes the Vortex mixer. |
| off | Unmutes the Vortex mixer. |
| forward | Forwards the vortex_macro to the Vortex mixer connected to the specified serial port. |
| "vortex_macro" | Specifies the Vortex mixer macro command to send. For more information about these commands, refer to the Vortex documentation. |

Feedback Examples

The response from the Vortex is returned in the following format:

vortex <portnum> forward <vortexcmd>:<vortexresponse>

```
• vortex 0 forward F00PING
returns
vortex 0 forward F00PING:F00PONG
if the Vortex responds and
vortex 0 forward F00PING:failed
if the Vortex does not respond
```

vortex 1 mute on returns
vortex 1 mute on and mutes the Vortex connected to the second serial port on the back of the system

Comments

The Vortex commands are applicable when you have a Vortex mixer connected to a system. An API client can send these commands to control a Vortex mixer using the command format:

```
vortex <portnum> forward <vortexcmd>
where <portnum> is 0 if the Vortex is connected to the first serial port or 1 if the
```

Vortex is connected to the second serial port, and <vortexcmd> is a Vortex-specific command. Whatever value is passed in this parameter will be sent to the Vortex.

waitfor

This command is used within script files or control panel programs to wait for a specific event before executing the next statement. It causes the API session to wait until a call being placed either connects or fails, or until system is ready to place a call (such as after a reboot waiting for the ISDN lines to come up).

Syntax

waitfor <callcomplete|systemready>

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|--|
| callcomplete | Causes the API session to wait until a call being placed either connects or fails. |
| systemready | Causes the system to return the message "system is ready" when the system is ready to make a call. |

Feedback Examples

 waitfor callcomplete returns
 waiting for call complete and returns
 call is complete
 when the call either connects or fails

• waitfor systemready returns waiting for system ready and returns system is ready when the system is ready to make a call

Comments

This command can be used to synchronize a remote controller with the system. The API session echoes the message "call complete" when the call connects or is aborted.

wake

Wakes the system from sleep mode.

Syntax

wake

Feedback Examples

wake
 returns
 wake
 and wakes the system from sleep mode

See Also

To put the system in sleep mode, use the sleep command on page 4-249.

wanipaddress

Sets or gets the WAN IP address.

Syntax

```
wanipaddress get
wanipaddress set ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"]
```

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------|---|
| set | Sets the WAN IP address when followed by the "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" parameter. |
| get | Returns the WAN IP address. |
| "xxx.xxx.xxx" | WAN IP address. |

Feedback Examples

```
    wanipaddress set 192.168.1.101
returns
    wanipaddress 192.168.1.101
```

```
    wanipaddress get
returns
wanipaddress 192.168.1.101
```

Comments

The **NAT Configuration** option on the Firewall screen must be set to **Auto**, **Manual**, or **UPnP** for this option to be available.

webport

Sets or gets the port to use when accessing the system using the web interface.

Syntax

```
webport get webport set "port"
```

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| get | Returns the current setting. |
| set | Sets the web access port to "port". |

Feedback Examples

```
    webport set 80
        returns
        webaccessport 80
        restart system for changes to take effect. restart now? <y,n>
        webport get
        returns
        webaccessport 80
```

Comments

If you change this from the default (port 80), you will need to include the port number with the IP address when you use the web interface to access the system. This makes unauthorized access more difficult. After making a change, you are prompted to restart the system.

whoami

Displays the same initial banner information as when the RS-232/Telnet session was started with the system.

Syntax

whoami

Feedback Examples

whoami

```
returns
Hi, my name is: Polycom HDX Demo
Here is what I know about myself:
Model: HDX9004
Serial Number: 82065205E72EC1
Software Version: 2.5
Build Information: root on domain.polycom.com
Contact Number: <empty>
Time In Last Call: 0:43:50
Total Time In Calls: 87:17:17
Total Calls: 819
SNTP Time Service: auto insync ntp1.polycom.com
Local Time is: Wed, 30 Nov 2008 10:41:46
Network Interface: NONE
IP Video Number: 192.168.1.101
Link-Local Address: fe80::2e0:dbff:fe07:2173/64
ISDN Video Number: 7005551212
MP Enabled: AB1C-2D34-5EF6-7890-GHI1
H323 Enabled: True
H320 Enabled: False
HTTP Enabled: True
SNMP Enabled: True
NIC Slot 1 SW Ver: 3.07
NIC Slot 1 Boot Ver: 2.04
```



Room Design and Layout

Reprinted from the <u>Basics of Audio and Visual Systems Design: Revised Edition</u>, Chapter 12, "Videoconferencing" written by Scott Sharer, CTS, and Jim Smith, CVE, CTS, copyright 2003, with permission of InfoComm International® www.infocomm.org

For clarity of discussion, we have divided this section into the following sub-sections:

- Room construction, including wall construction, windows and window treatments, ceilings and HVAC;
- Interior design and finishes;
- Furniture design, including placement and layout;
- Room acoustics and acoustic treatment; and
- Room lighting.

The initial layout and construction of the space affects all the elements that are discussed in other sections of this book [Basics of Audio and Visual Systems Design], including acoustic characteristics and performance, general and ambient light control, and overall comfort.

Room Requirements

We begin with general room requirements. The total floor space required for VC is much greater than we have become used to for general local presentation and meeting. In architectural terms it is not uncommon to find a rule-of-thumb applied that allows for up to 15 square feet of floor space per participant in a traditional presentation or meeting room. If there is a front-of-room presenter position at a podium, and if there is some use of in-room technology (projection devices, whiteboards, etc.), then this figure may increase to as much as 20 square feet of floor space per participant, but rarely any more than that.

It is here that we have our first conflict. In videoconferencing we have to consider not only the issues related to local viewing and hearing but also the issues of being seen and heard by people at the far-end of the connection. This means that we must consider sight lines and angles of participant interaction that go beyond traditional presentation environments. As a rule we should allow not less than 30 square feet and generally not more than 45 square feet of floor space per participant in a videoconference space. Though two to three times what we are used to allowing, this amount ensures that local participants will see one another and the display of local and remote electronic images. It also ensures that participants at the far-end will see and hear everyone arriving at their location via the connection, and that all will see and hear at a level of quality that does not detract and, in the best deployment, even enhances the communications.

Having determined the required size of the space, we can move on to the actual renovation or construction of the space itself. Again the requirements here are generally less forgiving than those applied in local-only meeting spaces. In the most basic sense this is because, by sheer definition, at least some of the participants in a conference-based meeting are not actually in the room. As such, we cannot count on the typical human mechanisms (the human ears and brain and our ability to locate sound in three-dimensional space) to manage any acoustic anomalies.

If we are, for example, in a room that is adjacent to a double-door entry to the building, then knowing this we can take the inevitable doorway noise into account as we filter the sounds we hear both inside the meeting room and coming from that adjacent entryway. Within our own physical and local environment we have the ability to isolate local unwanted noise from local "sound of interest" (voices of other people, etc.), and place the unwanted noise in an inferior position in our conscious thought pattern. We are able to do this because we know where the noise is coming from and (usually) what is causing it. We may be annoyed by the noise, but we generally are able to ignore it. As soon as we add conferencing to the meeting equation, however, we add the element of electronic pickup and reproduction of all sounds. For the people at the far-end, the unwanted noise is much more difficult (if not impossible) to ignore. They do not have the ability to isolate it in three-dimensional space (the microphones eliminate the spatial reference) and they often do not know what is making the noise. The brain of the far-end participant will devote more and more conscious observation and thought energy to trying to work out these elements, in an attempt to isolate and finally "ignore" the unwanted sound. We have already stated that they cannot do this, however, due to the electronic separation between the locations. Thus they are left with an impossible task that takes up more and more thought energy, eroding the perceived quality of the spoken communication over time. Frustration and exasperation quickly set in, and the communication flow quickly falls apart.

This, then, is one reason we must pay even greater attention to the acoustic and visual issues for any presentation space that will be connected via conference to another. Minor, seemingly insignificant anomalies we often ignore in the local environment become significant impediments to smooth communication

with people at the far-end of any connection. In short, we must always ask ourselves, "What does this look like and sound like to the people at the farend?"

In order to guarantee that the final conference environment will have a solid foundation, we begin with the construction of the walls, floors and ceilings for videoconference spaces.

Walls

Conference room walls should be built from slab to slab. That is, there should be no gaps from the concrete of one floor to the concrete of the next floor. Resilient, gypsum board mountings should be used to close any gaps. The thickness of the gypsum board should be 5/8" or more (one layer of 5/8" and one layer of 1/2" bonded together would be ideal) on the inside of the room, with 1/2" thick (or as required by local building codes) appropriate for the outside of the walls. There should always be a difference in thickness between the materials used on the inner versus the outer walls. That difference in thickness subdues mechanical coupling (vibration) between the two layers. A good overall wall thickness is 6". It is recommended that "offset stud" construction be used, typically a 6" header and footer with 3.5" verticals attached in an alternating pattern one toward the outside of the footer, the next toward the inside and so on.

Fiberglass dense batting or mineral rock wool, 4" to 6" thick (the equivalent of R-11 to R-13) should be placed in the wall space. The thickness of the batting is not critical. The critical aspect is that it must be loosely placed in the wall space, not compacted to fit. The resultant wall will have excellent acoustic isolation from the outside world. More significant acoustic isolation can be achieved by placing an additional barrier layer within the wall space. Typically this barrier will be made of a dense polymer material, about 1/8" thick, and the improvement regarding loss of sound transmitted through the wall will be roughly a factor of 10. These materials are available from a variety of manufacturers.

Windows

Windows usually present the equivalent of an acoustic nightmare (as well as altering the way a camera renders colors and brightness). They not only transmit room sound, but also allow unwanted outside noise to intrude on the conference space. In the event that windows cannot be avoided, it becomes essential that window treatment of some sort be used. This treatment should match the interior look and feel of the space, while providing a high level of sound and light block. Typically a heavyweight drape (24 ounces or more) of heavy fullness (not less than 6" fullness on not less than 8" centers per fold) is preferred. In all cases, the use of sheer draperies or standard vertical or horizontal blinds should be avoided, due to their inherent inefficiency in blocking sound and light, and the fine lines they create within the camera field of view.

Ceiling Tiles

These should be high-quality acoustic tiles, ideally 1"- thick compressed densecore fiberglass. An added benefit of this kind of ceiling tile is that it works well with the indirect lighting as specified elsewhere in this section. To reduce any extraneous noise from leaving or entering the room via the ceiling space, the ceiling tiles can be blanketed completely from the plenum side, with a minimum of 6"- thick unfaced dense fiberglass batting or mineral rock wool, (the equivalent of R-15 to R-19). Here again, a barrier layer will improve the performance, but all local building codes must be followed for allowable materials in the various aspects of room acoustic modifications. To make entry and exit from the ceiling space easier, the blanket and barrier do not need to rest on the ceiling tiles, but may be suspended above it.

Air Conditioning

It is critical that all air-handling equipment (blowers, heat exchangers, solenoid valves, etc.) be located outside the physical meeting room space. This will prevent the noise burden associated with such equipment from affecting the participants of any meetings held in the room. Location of air-handling equipment within the ceiling space of a conference room often renders that room unusable for video or audio-only conferencing.

The air vents should be of open construction to eliminate "wind noise" while the system is running. These vents normally are specified as "low-velocity" diffusers. The number of air vents within the room should be sufficient to maintain a consistent temperature throughout the space. All HVAC ducts and diffusers should be oversized for the general application in the space, with minimum 2' diameter insulated flexible ducts and matching 2' noise dampening diffusers generally best. All ducts should be installed with gradual bends and curves rather than rigid 90-degree corners. This will minimize "thunder" sounds as the initial air pushes through the ductwork and into the room.

There should be a thermostat to control this specific room system independently of the rest of the building, and that control should be located within the room.

Important: Allow an additional 5,000 BTU of cooling capacity for a standard "roll-about" singlemonitor VC system with extended in-room peripherals (PC, document camera, scan converter, etc.) and a minimum of 10,000 BTU for a dual display multimedia presentation system with large screen displays. For the comfort of the participants, the room must accommodate these heat loads, plus the heat load of a room full of people, with minimal temperature rise.

Interior Design and Finishes

Wall colors within the field of view of the camera have a significant impact on the far-end perception of the room video quality. Certain colors are better suited to video rooms than others. The electronics and software of the videoconferencing system "builds" the images at the far-end from a gray/blue reference image. When there is a minimal difference between the room background and the reference image color, the codec has an easier time turning the image into numbers, with the result that the far-end will see a much higher quality video presentation. In general, light gray with just a touch of blue seems to work best. For rooms that have marginal lighting, slightly darker colors are quite useful.

In keeping with these color recommendations, the acoustic panels (discussed elsewhere in this section) should be ordered in light colors such as silver-gray, quartz or champagne for panels within the camera field of view. For aesthetics, however, panels may be alternated in color along the wall.

Furniture

As we have noted, VC rooms should be slightly on the large side for the typical number of attendees. The placement of furniture should present a natural rapport with the videoconference system, but shouldn't preclude the local interaction of conference participants. Doorways used for access to the space usually should be within the view of one of the camera presets to prevent the perception from the far-end that people could come into their meeting unseen. Doorways should not, however, be in constant, direct view of the camera system, as this may cause unwanted distractions and movement of people in the picture field.

Any tables within the conference environment should have a light top surface. Glossy tops should be avoided, as should strong colors or any bold wood grain. If glossy or saturated color surfaces are unavoidable, then proper lighting can help reduce (but not necessarily eliminate) their ill effects. The best table surface color is a flat satin finish, in neutral gray. In cases where the worst possible surfaces are present, the proper surface color effect can be achieved by using a table covering, put in place only when the room is being used for videoconferencing. This will, however, create problems related to the use of access ports in the tables or movement of end-user items across the surface.

Acoustics

Additional general elements related to the interior finish details for the space include acoustics. In terms of ambient noise level, the acoustic design goal for any conference- enabled room is at least NC-30 (NoiseCriteria-30). This level of specification dictates a very quiet space (somewhere around 40-dBCSPL

ambient noise level). A room built to the description found elsewhere in this section will usually fall between NC-30 and NC-35. The actual NC value is not critical; what is important is that the room be built with the intent and care required to achieve the low noise rating. Typically in architectural design, a site evaluation and analysis are required to certify the noise performance of a given space. The quieter the room, the easier it is to hear others in the same room as well as be heard by others who are participating via conference connection to a far-end location (or locations).

Almost every conference room of medium to large size (larger than 12'x15') requires some level of acoustic treatment to provide good speech-rendering to other conference sites. The quality differences lie in the areas of intelligibility and consistency of loudness as presented to the far-end. While the people at the far-end may hear the sounds coming to them, it may be hard for them clearly to distinguish all of the vowels, consonants, inflections and nuances of actual human speech communication. (We all know that it is not simply what you say but how you say it—i.e., the inflections and intonations—that makes the difference in perceived meaning in human communications.)

Good audio practice dictates that the treated surfaces be composed of at least two nonparallel walls. And, as the VCS hardware is a potential source of distracting fan noises, the walls to be treated should include the wall immediately behind the VCS hardware, whenever this hardware is within the conference room proper. To help prevent meeting audio from leaking into adjoining hallways or offices, the walls along those areas also should be treated.

Approximately 50 percent of the wall area needs be covered with acoustic panels. The type recommended is 1" thick compressed, dense-core fiberglass, fabric-covered, or equivalent, with a SABIN (sound absorption index) value of 0.9 average. This specification is sometimes referred to as NRC (noise reduction coefficient). If reduction of sound passing through is required, then an additional barrier layer is laminated to the dense-core material, usually 3/8" thick fiber compression board. The barrier layer is placed against the existing wall material, then the acoustic absorption panels are placed on the interior-room side of that. The barrier panels will have a SABIN of 0.9, but will have an additional specification of an STC (sound transmission coefficient) of 20. STC is a measure of the amount of reduction in loudness of sound passing through the material. Having an STC rating of 20 means there is a factor of 10 reduction in the amount of sound passing through that material. A high-quality conference room wall usually has an STC of 60 or more—that is, less than 1/1,000 of the sound in the room leaks through the wall.

Room Lighting

The brightness of the lighting in a videoconference room plays an important role in determining the far-end view of the meeting. When there are low to moderate amounts of light—20fc to 35fc (footcandles), typical office lighting—the distance range of "in focus" objects (depth-of-field) usually is

only 2' or 3' from nearest in-focus to furthest in-focus. With bright light (70fc or more) the range of in-focus objects can more than double. Participants at the far-end will see more people in sharp focus, and the codec will have an easier time encoding the image.

Bright standard direct fluorescent lighting has the undesirable side effect of being harsh for the local participants. In addition, the direct down lighting casts significant "drop shadows." The result is undue stress among participants.

The best plan for videoconferencing is to use indirect lighting for 80 to 85 percent of the light, and evenly distributed direct lighting for the remaining 15 to 20 percent. The indirect light will help minimize shadows on the faces of the participants, and make the room more comfortable for viewing the far-end on the TV monitor. The direct light can be used to create backlight separation between foreground and background objects or surfaces.

There should be not less than 55fc and ideally as much as 75fc of light (770lux) on the faces of the participants in the facial field as viewed by the camera in the conference space. The light should be completely even across the field of measure or view, and of one consistent color temperature.

To best meet these requirements, indirect fluorescent lighting most often is recommended. This type of lighting works by using the upper walls and ceiling as diffuse reflectors for the light. The usual recommended color temperature for these is 3,000 to 3,800 degrees Kelvin. If there is a significant quantity of outdoor light entering the room, the lamps should be more than 5,500 degrees Kelvin.

Light Fixtures

The light fixtures generally recommended for indirect lighting are available from a number of manufacturers. They typically are three-tube, 8" oval indirect up-lights, though they may take the form of chandelier-style pendant lights, wall sconces, cove lights or flushmounted specialized troughs. Many manufacturers work closely with contractors and lighting designers to ensure that the correct light levels and shadow-free zones are designed into the room, especially when used for videoconferencing. Lamps for these fixtures are available in a variety of specified color temperatures from numerous manufacturers, including Sylvania, General Electric and Osram/Phillips. Indirect fixtures are available in a number of different designs or "looks," and can be purchased in configurations that will complement and not detract from the interior design of the space.

Lighting layout recommendations and determination of the number of fixtures needed are handled either by the architectural design firm or by submitting a complete floor plan, including reflected ceiling, walls and furniture placement, to fixture vendors. The vendors will analyze the plans and return a finished lighting layout to the customer, detailing the number of fixtures, placement and required wiring.

It is important to remember that the use of traditional meeting room downcans—even those that have color-corrected light sources—for any lighting in the field of view that may include human faces is to be avoided at all costs. These will result in extremely uneven fields of light, or pools, and heavy, unnatural shadows on the faces of the participants.

Room Preparation Conclusion

When we follow the above guidelines we dramatically improve the odds for success in the final deployment of live bi-directional conference-based human communications. An added benefit is that this approach dramatically enhances the effectiveness of the room as it operates for more traditional meetings and presentations. The environment is more comfortable and flexible, and less dependent on specialized electronics for "fixing" deficiencies in the environment.

Audio Elements

Once the space is prepared, we can focus on integration of the various audiovisual tools within the environment: audio, video and control.

Audio Input

The primary input device for the audio portion of any conference system is the microphone. Elsewhere in this book [Basics of Audio and Visual Systems Design] we have discussed how these devices operate within a given acoustic environment. We turn now to a short discussion of how these elements operate within a conference environment, where such factors as "three-to-one" rules and "critical distance" often are pushed to the limit or violated entirely.

When sound travels in a room, it follows "the inverse square law." This means that the sound level heard at a microphone drops by a factor of four every time the distance doubles. Another important consideration in room audio design is the concept of "critical distance," or the distance at which the loudness of the room background noise plus reverberation is less than one tenth of the loudness of voices getting to a particular microphone. (This definition is the result of research conducted by Don and Carolyn Davis. that is referenced in the chapter "Designing for Intelligibility" in the Handbook for Sound Engineers.¹)

Davis, Don and Carolyn. "Designing for Intelligibility" in Handbook for Sound Engineers: The New Audio Cyclopedia, ed. Glen Ballou (Indianapolis: Howard Sams & Co., 1991), 1279-1297.

As an example, we will work with a room having an ambient noise level of approximately 60dBA-SPL. A person speaking in a normal voice is 72dBA-SPL at about 2' distance. At 4' the loudness drops to approximately 66dBA-SPL. This already is farther than the critical distance criteria allow, given the ambient noise level. At 8' distance, a normal speaking voice is approximately 60dBA-SPL. Now the voice energy and the room background noise are about equal. For "send" audio systems in a room to work correctly, therefore, the room noise level would have to be below 40-45dBA-SPL at the microphones at all times. This gives us some measure by which we can begin to plan the microphone array within a space, including selection based on pickup pattern, sensitivity, noise rejection and signal-to-noise in relation to the ambient noise floor or level within the space. The good news is that a room designed and built as described in this section will provide an acoustic space where almost any properly configured and installed audio system can operate with very good results.

Perhaps the most difficult issue for any room designer or system planner is actual microphone placement within the space. Given the fact that many people view conference table space as sacred (to be used for papers, laptops, coffee cups and other end-user items), there often is a great deal of pressure to place the local microphones on the ceiling instead of on the table surface. But this approach must be taken with great caution. We have already seen the dramatic impact of changes in the distance between people (their mouths) and the microphone. Ceiling systems generally place microphones farther away from the participants' mouths, not closer; critical distance calculations may eliminate ceiling placement from consideration for this reason alone. In addition, the ceiling surface generally is one of the noisiest areas of the room. Proximity to HVAC ducts and vents, attachment of tiles and runners to building members that are prone to vibration and shaking, and proximity to noise from other spaces migrating through the plenum make this area one of the least desirable for placement of microphones. This doesn't, however, keep people from looking at this broad open surface as the best place for microphones, to "get them off the table."

If ceiling placement is chosen, the system planner must select the components with great care from a manufacturer that specializes in this type of audio voice reinforcement. The manufacturer must be skilled in live audio and capable of installing the components (that is, being both able and willing to locate microphones at precisely measured distances from speakers, and locating those speakers at precisely measured intervals from each other and from the walls) to extremely tight tolerances. The system provider must fully inform the endusers of the potential downside effects of this approach. In any event, simply mounting a standard tabletop microphone on the ceiling tiles or implementing this solution in an ambient noise environment of 45dBA-SPL or greater will all but guarantee costly failure. No amount of post-microphone processing will fix the problems.

Audio Output

For conference communication we do not really care about producing the thundering roar of jet aircraft engines, or other sounds reproduced on TV or in the movies. We are interested in reproducing the human voice. The tone, intonation, pitch and level of people speaking from the far-end should sound as much as possible like the sound they would make if they were speaking in the room. Given what has been covered in other sections of this book [Basics of Audio and Visual Systems Design], we will touch base here on a couple of simple, basic elements of the speaker technology we deploy in the conference room. These basics fall into three subcategories: direction, power and range/frequency response.

Direction

As human beings, we feel most comfortable when the voice we hear appears to come from the same direction as the image of the person speaking. This means that reliance on ceiling speakers alone is not an ideal practice when the system is used for videoconferencing. In many small and medium-sized systems, front-firing speakers alone can provide proper direction and adequate coverage. Larger rooms (greater than 12'x15') probably need both front-firing and side or top-fill speakers in order to maintain proper coverage at nominal power levels.

In planning systems for larger rooms, we need to take advantage of the HAAS effect. Basically stated, this is the human brain's interpretation of sound direction when the same sound arrives at the ear from two or more directions within a certain time period. We attribute the direction of the sound to the direction from which the sound is first perceived, even if it is mixed with that same sound arriving from a completely different direction, as long as the two (or more) instances of the sound are within about 30ms of one another. Since sound travels faster electronically than it travels through the open air we may need to add audio delay to the side firing or ceiling speaker arrays in order to keep the primary perceived point source as the front of room/front-firing speakers.

Power

Power is a function of loudspeaker efficiency and total available system power. Most speakers operate in a power range that is broader than the range in which they operate without distortion. For the purpose of conference communication, we are interested in sound that has little or no distortion. Sound that is reproduced accurately (with no distortion) will most accurately represent the voice of the people from the far-end (our primary goal). Accurate reproduction also will aid the echo-cancellation circuitry in the system, minimizing the amount of echo that the system sends back to the people at the far-end, and thereby increasing perceived ease of intelligibility and understanding. Remember that any distortions present in the playback audio system—whether harmonic, amplitude (gain compression) or temporal (time

delays)—will be recognized by the echo canceller as "new audio information," and it will send those distortions to the far-end, perhaps wreaking havoc on the system audio quality. In short, speaker power should be matched to overall audio subsystem power. The speakers should provide adequate coverage and be able to present approximately 80 to 85dBA-SPL (continuous) at the local site with the system operating at nominal power utilization, and have a peak reserve of 15 to 20dB before distortion.

Range/Frequency Response

The human ear is able to hear sounds in a very wide range of frequencies (as low as 70Hz and as high as 12,000Hz). The human voice is able to produce sounds in a narrower range (100Hz to 8,000Hz). Most spoken communication occurs, however, in a range that is only 150Hz to about 6,000Hz. This means that we need to select speakers that operate with ideal performance in a fairly narrow range for human voice (as opposed to speakers used for music, that may have ranges of 20Hz to 20,000Hz). We must also be alert to the crossover characteristics of the speakers we select. Many coaxial and paraxial speakers have their crossover within the middle audio frequencies, thereby inducing potential distortion within the spoken frequency range and creating anomalies within the system that hinder voice communication.

Video Elements

As a general rule, any display used in a videoconferencing environment should be sized for the number of attendees, the physical distances involved and the type of material presented onscreen. The screen size should allow for clear and easy viewing at the various distances experienced within the room. A measure of required screen size that often is applied to projection technology is: no closer than 1.5 times the diagonal measure and no farther than 7 times that measure. Nobody should have to sit closer than 2 times the screen diagonal measure, nor farther than 8 times that measure.

Direct viewed tube-type displays (monitors) almost always are sharpest and brightest in a videoconferencing environment. "Retro-projector cabinet" displays (which look like largescreen TVs) are next in sharpness and brightness, and "front-screen" projectors come in last. Glare and uncontrolled ambient room lighting adversely affect the quality of the image most with front-screen projectors and least with direct view tubes. A very limited number of frontscreen projection systems have sufficient brightness and contrast to be useful in a properly lit videoconference room.

Video Projection for Use in Videoconference

Many installations make use of video projection devices. The most important thing to remember in the planning of video projection for a videoconference space is that front projection is vastly inferior to rear projection. Front projection systems are less expensive and easier to implement, but the conflicting interest between the camera and the projection display makes this form of display a very poor choice. Front projection setups operate best when the lighting in the room is dimmed or doused. When this is done, the videoconference cameras can no longer operate, since they require even, bright, color-corrected light. A direct conflict between these two technologies is clear. In the event that a rear projection room cannot be set aside, retro-projection units can be purchased from a number of manufacturers. These units normally are available in sizes ranging from 40" to 72" diagonal measure. To display high-quality video while maintaining optimum lighting for interactive video meetings will require a projector of the "light-valve" or DLPTM class.

Regardless of the exact type of projector selected and the exact nature of "front versus rear," there are certain essential rules for projector placement. The goal in projection is to get the image beam to aim directly into the audience's eyes. In Western cultures the average distance from the floor to a seated person's eye is 4'. That distance becomes the target for the direct beam of the projector. Again keep in mind that front projection should be avoided except in the most extreme cases. If it is employed at all it must be used with an extremely bright projector (2,500 lumens or greater for any space smaller than 25'x40').

Cameras

There usually is a "main" or "local people" camera positioned on top center of the display, so that it can "see" the participants and anything necessary at the sides of the room, using pan and tilt features. If individual presentations may be made from the side or "front of audience" area of the room, an additional camera should be located at the back of the room, also mounted to allow a view of the presenters when necessary. Some cameras contain an active camera pointing system that also can be used effectively, given proper care in the mounting of the camera assembly. The area immediately surrounding the camera assembly needs to be acoustically "dead" to ensure that the voice tracking and pointing algorithms work correctly. This is another reason to pay close attention to the acoustic environment and acoustic treatment of any space intended for use with this type of camera system.

If local presentation is blended with VC for any events, we must consider the needs of the presenter who will not be "facing" the local image or inbound image displays used by the main body of the local audience. One or two monitors (and a camera) should be mounted at the back of the "audience-end" of the room, with the horizontal centerline at approximately 5' from the floor for ease of presentation interaction between the presenter and the group(s) at the farend(s). Remember that, with the exception of PC-based information that is not in a standard composite narrowband video format, any information we

wish to "show" or "view" must be translated to video, most often with some sort of camera mechanism. Document cameras, 35mm slide-to-video units, video scanners and scan conversion devices all are designed to take one format of source material and convert it to a standard video signal that can be digitized, shipped to the far-end(s), and converted back to composite video for display. Which devices are selected and how they are used depends entirely on the needs and goals of the end-users of the system(s) and the format of their source materials.

Room Control Elements

To give all participants the easiest use of the room for any and all presentation or conference purposes, a fully integrated room controller is recommended. It is important that one controller operate all devices in the room so that only one user interface needs to be learned by those managing the facility. The common controller also makes it much easier to expand and enhance room capabilities over time by adding or upgrading equipment. A proper room controller can operate and coordinate the use of lighting, curtains, displays, audio devices, VCRs and slide projectors, as well as all the conferencing equipment, including any network-related control needed. In lieu of a complete control system, a limited functionality controller can be located at the presentation interface panel to control the switching and routing of the computer graphics and configure the overhead camera video paths.

It is strongly advised that at least 20 percent of the time spent developing a videoconferencing room be devoted to this important sub-system, as it will complete the integration of the conference and presentation environment.

And remember that simpler is always better. People do not pay for technology. They pay for the benefits that technology can bring. The doorway to those benefits is a simple, straightforward and intuitive user control.

Commands that Restart the System



To minimize the number of times your system restarts, Polycom recommends using the user interface or the system's web interface to configure the settings associated with the following API commands.

Commands that Restart the System with a Prompt

- lanport
- reboot yes
- webport set

The restart prompt is:

restart system for changes to take effect. restart now? <y,n>

Typing n cancels the restart. Typing y returns restarting in 3 seconds... and the system reboots.

Status Messages

Status Display

The call status can be displayed in a number of ways. The getcallstate command on page 4-126 returns a table listing the status, speed, and dialed number of current calls.

To display real-time status on individual B channels (incoming or outgoing calls), either register the API session with the callstate command on page 4-45, or start an outbound call with the dial command on page 4-71. These two commands will cause the system to re-direct the B channel status messages to the session which has issued one of these two commands. For example, if the RS-232 device issues a dial command, then call status is directed to the RS-232 port; if a later session on a Telnet port issues a dial command, then call status is also directed to that Telnet port.

B Channel Status Message Example

The following output example is for B channel status messages, where:

| cs | Indicates call status for one B channel. |
|-----------|---|
| RINGING | Indicates a ring-in or ring-out and is equivalent to a 25% blue sphere on the graphical user interface. |
| CONNECTED | Is equivalent to a 50% yellow sphere. |
| BONDING | Indicates the bonding protocol is operational on the channel and is equivalent to a 75% orange sphere. |
| COMPLETE | Is equivalent to a 100% green sphere. |

Feedback Examples

dial manual 384 5551212 ISDN returns Dialing manual Dialing 5551212 384 none ISDN cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] active: call[0] speed[384]

hangup video 0

returns

```
hanging up video call
cleared: call[0] line[1] bchan[0] cause[16] dialstring[95551212]
cleared: call[0] line[2] bchan[0] cause[16] dialstring[95551212]
cleared: call[0] line[0] bchan[0] cause[16] dialstring[95551212]
cleared: call[0] line[1] bchan[1] cause[16] dialstring[95551212]
cleared: call[0] line[2] bchan[1] cause[16] dialstring[95551212]
cleared: call[0] line[0] bchan[1] cause[16] dialstring[95551212]
ended call[0]
```

 listen video returns
 listen video registered

```
listen video ringing // there is an incoming call, auto answer
is on
cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
cs: call[0] chan[6] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
cs: call[0] chan[6] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
cs: call[0] chan[7] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
cs: call[0] chan[7] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
cs: call[0] chan[6] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
cs: call[0] chan[7] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
cs: call[0] chan[6] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
cs: call[0] chan[7] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
active: call[0] speed[512]
```

Polycom HDX 9000 Series Specifications

Back Panel Information

Refer to the *Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems* at www.polycom.com/videodocumentation for back panel views of Polycom HDX systems and for details about the various connections available on each Polycom HDX back panel connector.

Inputs/Outputs

Audio Specifications

| Characteristic | Value |
|--|--|
| Maximum Input Level 0 dBFS ² for Audio Input 4 | +12 dBV (4.0 V _{RMS}), ±1 dB |
| Maximum Input Level 0 dBFS² for Audio Input 3 (VCR/DVD) | +12 dBV (4.0 V _{RMS}), ±1 dB |
| Maximum Input Level 0 dBFS for Audio Input 1 (External Input, MIC Level) | -20 dBV, ±1 dB |
| Input Impedance Audio Input 4 Differential | 20 k, ±5% Ohms |
| Input Impedance Audio Input 3 (VCR/DVD) Differential | 20 k, ±5% Ohms |

| Characteristic | Value |
|--|--|
| Input Common-Mode Rejection Ratio Balanced Inputs, Common-Mode Amplitude ≤1 dBFS | >60 dB, 20 Hz to 22 kHz |
| Maximum Output Level Balanced Outputs (≥ 10 k Load) | +12 dBV (4.0 V _{RMS}), ±1 dB |
| Output Impedance Balanced Outputs | 150, ±5% Ohms |
| Signal-to-Noise Ratio | >90 dB, A-weighted |
| Dynamic Range | >90 dB |
| Crosstalk and Feed-Through | ≤90 dB, 20 Hz to 22 kHz |
| Frequency Response Balanced Inputs, Relative to 997 Hz | +0.5, -3 dB, 20 Hz to 50 Hz ±1 dB, 50 Hz to 20 kHz +0.5, -3 dB, 20 kHz to 22 kHz |
| Total Harmonic Distortion + Noise vs. Frequency | |
| -1 dBFS Input Level -20 dBFS Input Level | -80 dB, 20 Hz to 22 kHz -70 dB, 20 Hz to 22 kHz |
| Phantom Power DC Voltage Level, Relative to Shield Termination | +48 V _{DC} ±4 V |
| DC Operating Current Fault Current | 10 mA 16 mA |
| Source Impedance | 6.8 k, ±1% |

DTMF Dialing

The Polycom HDX 9000 series systems generate the following tip/ring signal levels:

- Low-frequency tone: -10.2 dBV, -8.0 dBm when AC termination of the line is 600 Ohms
- High-frequency tone: -8.2 dBV, -6.0 dBm when AC termination of the line is 600 Ohms
- The system seizes the line and waits 1.5 seconds. The number is then dialed with a 80 ms tone period followed by a 80 ms silence period for each digit.

Remote Control

This section provides information about the IR signals for Polycom HDX systems.



This information is provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for programmed third-party remote control devices.

Notes

- Wake up 2.6 ms on; 2.6 ms off
- 0–559 μs (22 pulses at 38 KHz) on; 845 μs (33 pulses at 38 KHz) off
- 1–845 μs (33 pulses at 38 KHz) on; 1192 μs (46 pulses at 38 KHz) off
- EOM-559 μs (22 pulses at 38 KHz) on
- System Code consists of a User ID field (upper nibble) and the Polycom Vender Code (lower nibble) with value 0x5. The default User ID value is 0x3, so the default System Code value is 00110101 or 0x35.
- Parity is a 2-bit field consisting of a parity bit (b1) and a toggle bit (b0). Parity is even.
- Inter-burst timing is 2200 pulse times at 38.062 KHz or 57.8 ms
- 38.062 KHz signal is at 1/3 duty cycle to LED
- Multi-bit fields are transmitted most significant bit first
- Bits are labeled b0..bn, where b0 is the least significant bit

Protocol is: <Wake up> + <System Code> + <Key Code> + <Parity> + <EOM>

| Key Name | Key Code | Key Code | Parity |
|----------|----------|----------|--------|
| # | 1100 | 0CH | Even |
| * | 1011 | 0BH | Odd |
| 0 | 110000 | 30H | Even |
| 1 | 110001 | 31H | Odd |
| 2 | 110010 | 32H | Odd |
| 3 | 110011 | 33H | Even |
| 4 | 110100 | 34H | Odd |
| 5 | 110101 | 35H | Even |
| 6 | 110110 | 36H | Even |

| Key Name | Key Code | Key Code | Parity |
|--------------|----------|----------|--------|
| 7 | 110111 | 37H | Odd |
| 8 | 111000 | 38H | Odd |
| 9 | 111001 | 39H | Even |
| Auto | 11001 | 19H | Odd |
| Call | 100101 | 25H | Odd |
| Call/Hang Up | 11 | 03H | Even |
| Camera | 11110 | 1EH | Even |
| Colon | 101111 | 2FH | Odd |
| Delete | 100010 | 22H | Even |
| Dial String | 0 | 00H | Even |
| Directory | 11010 | 1AH | Odd |
| Dot | 100001 | 21H | Even |
| Down Arrow | 110 | 06H | Even |
| Far | 10001 | 11H | Even |
| Fast Forward | 101011 | 2BH | Even |
| Feet Down | 10110 | 16H | Odd |
| Feet Up | 11000 | 18H | Even |
| Hang Up | 100110 | 26H | Odd |
| Home | 11011 | 1BH | Even |
| Info (Help) | 10100 | 14H | Even |
| Keyboard | 100011 | 23H | Odd |
| Left Arrow | 1001 | 09H | Even |
| Low Battery | 10111 | 17H | Even |
| Menu (Back) | 10011 | 13H | Odd |
| Mute | 111010 | ЗАН | Even |
| Near | 1111 | 0FH | Even |
| Option | 101000 | 28H | Even |
| Pause | 101101 | 2DH | Even |
| PIP | 11101 | 1DH | Even |
| Play | 101001 | 29H | Odd |

| Key Name | Key Code | Key Code | Parity |
|-------------------|----------|----------|--------|
| Power | 100111 | 27H | Even |
| Preset | 11111 | 1FH | Odd |
| Record | 101110 | 2EH | Even |
| Return | 111 | 07H | Odd |
| Rewind | 101100 | 2CH | Odd |
| Right Arrow | 1010 | 0AH | Even |
| Slides (Graphics) | 10010 | 12H | Even |
| Snapshot (Snap) | 10101 | 15H | Odd |
| Stop | 101010 | 2AH | Odd |
| Up Arrow | 101 | 05H | Even |
| Volume Down | 111100 | зсн | Even |
| Volume Up | 111011 | звн | Odd |
| Zoom In | 1101 | 0DH | Odd |
| Zoom Out | 1110 | 0EH | Odd |

RS-232 Serial Interface

The RS-232 serial port is implemented by an FPGA-based UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) that supports the following values.

| Mode | Baud Rate | Parity | Stop Bits | Data Bits | Flow Control |
|-------------------------|--|---|-------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| Control | 9600 (default), 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200 | None | 1 | 8 | Off |
| Camera PTZ | 9600 (default), 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200 | None (Sony), Even (Polycom EagleEye HD camera) | 1 | 8 | Off |
| Closed Caption | 9600 (default), 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200 | None | 1 | 8 | Off |
| Vortex Mixer | 9600 (default), 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200 | None | 1 | 8 | Off (default), On |
| Pass Thru | 9600 (default), 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200 | None (default), Even, Odd | 1 (default), 2 | 8 | Off (default), On |
| Polycom Annotation | 9600 | None | 1 | 8 | Off |
| Interactive Touch Board | 9600 | None | 1 | 8 | Off |

Index

| API |
|--|
| session command 4-246 using over LAN 3-2 |
| using over RS-232 3-1 |
| API resources 3-3 |
| A/V professionals 3-4 contact information 3-3 |
| controller code downloads 3-3 |
| feature and enhancement requests 3-3 |
| Knowledge Base 3-4 |
| video test numbers 3-3 |
| area code |
| command for BRI 4-28 |
| command for ISDN 4-113 |
| command for ISDN 4-157 command for system 4-267 |
| areacode command 4-28 |
| attenuator, subwoofer volume 2-47 |
| audio |
| cable 2-43, 2-44 |
| connector, balanced 2-46 |
| integration 1-20 |
| audio mode, command for H.331 calls 4-138 |
| audio out, VCR 4-290 |
| audiometer command 4-29 |
| audiotransmitlevel 4-31 |
| authentication type |
| LDAP server 4-166 |
| auto answer, command for multipoint 4-190 |
| auto mode, command for multipoint display |
| 4-191 |
| autoanswer command 4-32 |
| В |
| B channel status messages C-1 |
| back panels D-1 |
| backlightcompensation command 4-34 |
| bandwidth 4-293 |
| base DN |
| LDAP server 4-167 |
| |

| basicmode command 4-35 | call quality, command for access 4-146 |
|--|--|
| baud rate, command to set RS-232 port 4-236 | call speed |
| bind DN | command for Internet 4-181 |
| LDAP server 4-168 | command for ISDN 4-182 |
| BNC adapter 2-12 | international calls, maximum speed 4-180 |
| BNC to S-Video cable 2-11 | maximum command 4-180 |
| BRI cable 2-3 | call status, displaying C-1 |
| briallenable command 4-37 | call type |
| | primary 4-223 |
| brienable commands 4-36 | secondary 4-244 |
| broadcaster setting 4-53 | calldetail command 4-41 |
| broadcasting, V.35 command 4-279 | calldetailreport command 4-42 |
| button command 4-38 | callencryption command 4-43 |
| | callinfo command 4-44 |
| C | callstate command 4-45 |
| cables | |
| analog telephone 2-4 | callstats command 4-46 |
| audio 2-43, 2-44 | camera command 4-47 |
| BNC 2-17 | camera presets, command to allow 4-22 |
| BNC monitor 2-15 | cameradirection command 4-50 |
| BNC to S-Video 2-11 | camerainput command 4-51 |
| BRI 2-3 | cameras, connecting |
| CAT 5e LAN 2-1 | PowerCam as main camera 1-9 |
| Component A/V Monitor 2-19 | PowerCam as secondary camera 1-10, 1-11 |
| composite video 2-24 | PowerCam Plus as main camera 1-12 |
| DVI 2-14, 2-15, 2-16 DVI Monitor 2-18 | PowerCam Plus as second camera 1-13 |
| DVI worthor 2-16 DVI to VGA 2-13 | Sony BRC-H700 PTZ camera 1-15 |
| HDCI 2-20, 2-21, 2-22, 2-26, 2-27, 2-28, 2-29, | Sony EVI-HD1 camera 1-16 |
| 2-30, 2-31 | Sony PTZ camera 1-14 |
| HDMI monitor 2-14 | Vaddio 300 PTZ camera 1-19 |
| HDX component video 2-17 | Vaddio 70 and 100 PTZ camera 1-18 |
| ISDN 2-3 | Canon PTZ camera 1-18 |
| LAN 2-2 | chaircontrol command 4-52 |
| microphone 2-38, 2-39, 2-40 | city, command for Global Management System |
| microphone host 2-36 | 4-127 |
| Polycom HDX component monitor 2-16 | cmdecho command 4-54 |
| POTS 2-4 | colorbar command 4-55 |
| PowerCam break-out 2-33 | command response syntax 4-3 |
| PowerCam control 2-34 PowerCam Plus primary 2-25 | command, configuring parameters 4-58 |
| PowerCam primary 2-32 | composite video cable 2-24 |
| PRI 2-3 | configchange command 4-56 |
| RCA 2-17 | configdisplay command 4-57 |
| RS-366 2-7, 2-8, 2-9 | |
| RS-449 2-8 | configparam command 4-58 |
| RS-530 2-9 | configpresentation command 4-59 |
| serial 2-48 | configuration settings 4-58 |
| S-Video 2-10 | configuring parameters 4-58 |
| V.35 2-6, 2-7 | confirmdiradd command 4-61 |
| VCR/DVD composite 2-23 | confirmdirdel command 4-62 |
| VISCA 2-34 | connections, back panel D-1 |
| Vortex 2-45 | connections, such parter b |

| connectors | diffservvideo command 4-76 |
|---|--|
| balanced audio 2-46 | directory |
| subwoofer 2-47 | command for allowing changes 4-21 |
| contact information 3-3 | command for confirming additions 4-61 |
| contact, command for Global Management | command for confirming deletions 4-62 |
| System 4-128, 4-131 | directory command 4-77 |
| contentauto command 4-63 | discussion mode, command for multipoint display 4-191 |
| control flow 4-4 | - · |
| controller code downloads 3-3 | display command 4-78 |
| | displayglobaladdresses command 4-79 |
| conventions, syntax 4-2 | displaygraphics command 4-80 |
| country code | displayipext command 4-81 |
| command for gateway 4-114 command for ISDN 4-158 | displayipisdninfo command 4-82 |
| | displayparams command 4-83 |
| country command 4-64 | dns command 4-84 |
| country, command for Global Management | do not disturb setting |
| System 4-132 | for multipoint calls 4-190 |
| Crestron systems 2-50, 3-3 | for point-to-point calls 4-32 |
| cts command 4-65 | downloads, A/V professionals 3-4 |
| D | downloads, controller code 3-3 |
| | dsr command 4-85 |
| date and time, command to display 4-178 | dsranswer command 4-86 |
| daylightsavings command 4-66 | DTMF dialing tones, generating 4-123 |
| dcd command 4-67 | dtr command 4-87 |
| dcdfilter command 4-68 | dual stream setting, command for H.331 calls |
| defaultgateway command 4-69 | 4-139 |
| delay between commands 4-4 | dualmonitor command 4-88 |
| Device Discovery, AMX 4-26 | DVI cable 2-13 |
| dhcp command 4-70 | dynamicbandwidth command 4-89 |
| dial command 4-71 | ., |
| dialchannels command 4-74 | E |
| dialing | e164ext command 4-90 |
| command for allowing 4-22, 4-23 | echo command 4-91 |
| command for RS-366 4-239 | echocanceller 4-92 |
| dialing order | ELMO PTZ camera 1-14 |
| command for primary choice 4-223 | email contact, command for Global Management |
| command for secondary choice 4-244 | System 4-128 |
| command for video calls 4-294 | enablefirewalltraversal command 4-93 |
| command for voice calls 4-295 | |
| dialing prefix | enablekeyboardnoisereduction command 4-94 |
| command for PRI international 4-220 | enablelivemusicmode command 4-95 |
| command for V.35 4-283 | enablepvec command 4-96 |
| dialing speed | enablersvp command 4-97 |
| command for IP 4-153 command for ISDN 4-160 | enablesnmp command 4-98 |
| | encryption command 4-99 |
| dialing tones, generating 4-123 | enhancement requests 3-3 |
| dialingdisplay command 4-75 | exit command 4-101 |
| diffservaudio command 4-76 | extension, command for gateway 4-115 |
| diffservfecc command 4-76 | |

| F | gmscontactfax command 4-129 |
|--|--|
| farcontrolnearcamera command 4-102 | gmscontactnumber command 4-130 |
| farnametimedisplay command 4-103 | gmscontactperson command 4-131 |
| fax, command for Global Management System | gmscountry command 4-132 |
| 4-129 | gmsstate command 4-133 |
| feature requests 3-3 | gmstechsupport command 4-134 |
| firewall traversal, H.460 traversal 4-93 | gmsurl command 4-135 |
| flash command 4-104 | O |
| flow control 4-4 | Н |
| frame rate, command for H.331 calls 4-140 | H.460 firewall traversal 4-93 |
| fullscreen mode, command for multipoint | h239enable command 4-136 |
| display 4-191 | h323name command 4-137 |
| | h331audiomode command 4-138 |
| G | h331dualstream command 4-139 |
| gabk command 4-105 | h331framerate command 4-140 |
| gabpassword command 4-107 | h331videoformat command 4-141 |
| gabserverip command 4-108 | h331videoprotocol command 4-142 |
| gaddrbook command 4-109 | hangup command 4-143 |
| gatekeeper, command for mode 4-275 | HDCI analog camera cable 2-20 |
| gatekeeperip command 4-112 | HDCI camera break-out cable 2-22 |
| gateway, command for default 4-69 | HDCI digital camera cable 2-21 |
| gatewayareacode command 4-113 | HDCI Polycom EagleEye 1080 Camera cable 2-29 |
| gatewaycountrycode command 4-114 | HDCI PowerCam 2-26 |
| gatewayext command 4-115 | HDCI PowerCam Plus adapter 2-27, 2-28, 2-30, |
| gatewaynumber command 4-116 | 2-31 |
| gatewaynumbertype command 4-117 | help command 4-144 |
| gatewayprefix command 4-118 | history command 4-145 |
| gatewaysetup command 4-119 | history list 4-6 |
| gatewaysuffix command 4-120 | home screen IP and ISDN information display |
| GDS | 4-154 |
| command for display 4-79 | homecallquality command 4-146 |
| command for server 4-108 | homemultipoint command 4-147 |
| password 4-107 | homerecentcalls command 4-148 |
| gdsdirectory command 4-121 | homesystem command 4-149 |
| gendial command 4-122 | homesystemname command 4-150 |
| gendialtonepots command 4-123 | hostname command 4-151 |
| generatetone command 4-124 | |
| get screen command 4-125 | I |
| getcallstate command 4-126 | icons, command for displaying 4-80 |
| global directory | InstantDesigner, recommendation 1-22 |
| displaying address in 4-14 | inverted signal |
| maximum call speed 4-180, 4-181, 4-182 | command for CTS 4-65 |
| returning entries 4-105 | command for DCD 4-67 |
| Global Management System command for email 4-128 | command for DSR 4-85 |
| command for support number 4-134 | command for DTR 4-87 command for RT 4-240 |
| gmscity command 4-127 | command for RTS 4-240 |
| gmscontactemail command 4-128 | command for ST 4-261 |
| 17 | |

| IP command for line state changes 4-176 | ldapsslenabled command 4-174 |
|---|--|
| IP dialing speed 4-153 | ldapusername command 4-175 |
| IP information display on home screen 4-154 | linestate command 4-176 |
| ipaddress command 4-152 | listen command 4-177 |
| ipdialspeed command 4-153 | localdatetime command 4-178 |
| ipisdninfo command 4-154 | |
| ipprecaudio command 4-155 | M |
| ipprecfecc command 4-155 | marqueedisplaytext command 4-179 |
| ipprecvideo command 4-155 | maxgabinternationalcallspeed command 4-180 |
| ipstat command 4-156 | maxgabinternetcallspeed command 4-181 |
| IR codes D-4 | maxgabisdncallspeed command 4-182 |
| ISDN cable 2-3 | maxtimeincall command 4-183 |
| ISDN command for line state changes 4-176 | mcupassword command 4-184 |
| ISDN dialing speed 4-160 | microphone host cable 2-36 |
| ISDN information display on home screen 4-154 | monitor |
| isdnareacode command 4-157 | command for split-screen 4-88 |
| isdncountrycode command 4-158 | content presentation 4-59 |
| | monitor1 command 4-186 |
| isdndialingprefix command 4-159 isdndialspeed command 4-160 | monitor1screensaveroutput command 4-187, |
| isdnnum command 4-161 | 4-189 |
| | monitor2 command 4-188 |
| isdnswitch command 4-162 | mpautoanswer command 4-190 |
| K | mpmode command 4-191 |
| | mtumode command 4-192 |
| keypadaudioconf command 4-163 Knowledge Base 3-4 | mtusize command 4-193 |
| Kilowieuge base 5-4 | multipoint button, command for access 4-147 |
| L | multipoint display mode, command for setting 4-191 |
| LAN cable 2-2 | mute command 4-194 |
| LAN CAT 5e cable 2-1 | muteautoanswer command 4-195 |
| language command 4-164 | |
| lanport command 4-165 | N |
| LDAP | natconfig command 4-196 |
| SSL encryption state 4-174 | nath323compatible command 4-197 |
| LDAP server address 4-172 | nearloop command 4-198 |
| authentication type 4-166 | netstats command 4-199 |
| base DN 4-167 | nonotify command 4-200 |
| bind DN 4-168 | notifications, line state changes 4-176 |
| password 4-171 | notify command 4-201 |
| port 4-173 | ntpmode command 4-204 |
| ldapauthenticationtype command 4-166 | ntpserver command 4-205 |
| ldapbasedn command 4-167 | null modem adapter 2-50 |
| ldapbinddn command 4-168 | numberofmonitors command 4-206 |
| ldapdirectory command 4-169 | numdigitsdid command 4-207 |
| ldapntlmdomain command 4-170 | numdigitsext command 4-208 |
| ldappassword command 4-171 | namarghoest communa 1 200 |
| ldapserveraddress command 4-172 | |
| ldapserverport command 4-173 | |

| ľ | PowerCam Plus HDCl adapter 2-27, 2-28, 2-30 |
|---|---|
| parameters, configuring 4-58 | 2-31 |
| parameters, setting multiple 4-58 | presentation mode, command for multipoint |
| password | display 4-191 |
| command for GDS 4-107 | preset command 4-214 |
| LDAP server 4-171 | PRI cable 2-3 |
| remote access 4-278 | PRI channel information 4-216 |
| room 4-278 | PRI port assignments 2-3 |
| PathNavigator, command for multipoint calls 4-276 | pricallbycall command 4-215 prichannel command 4-216 |
| pause command 4-209 | - |
| People+Content, H.239 command 4-136 | pricsu command 4-218 |
| phone call, command to answer 4-27 | pridialchannels command 4-219 |
| phone command 4-210 | priintlprefix command 4-220 |
| phone flash command 4-104 | prilinebuildout command 4-221 |
| phone number | prilinesignal command 4-222 |
| command for Global Management System | primarycallchoice command 4-223 |
| contact 4-130 | prinumberingplan command 4-224 |
| command for Global Management System | prioutsideline command 4-225 |
| technical support 4-266 | priswitch command 4-226 |
| command for room 4-235 | processing |
| command for system 4-268 | commands 4-4 |
| pip command 4-211 | PVEC, command to enable 4-96 |
| polling 4-5 | _ |
| Polycom CMA system, command for multipoint | Q |
| calls 4-276 | quality preference 4-293 |
| Polycom EagleEye 1080 Camera cable 2-29 | _ |
| popupinfo command 4-213 | R |
| port LDAP server 4-173 | ReadiManager, command for multipoint calls 4-276 |
| | |
| port settings command for fixed 4-274 | reboot command 4-227 |
| command for LAN 4-165 | recent calls button, command for access 4-148 |
| command for TCP 4-265 | recentcalls command 4-228 |
| command for the system's Web interface 4-302 | registerall command 4-229 |
| command for UDP 4-272 | registerthissystem command 4-230 |
| POTS cable 2-4 | registrations 4-5 |
| POTS line, generating DTMF dialing tones 4-123 | remote control IR codes D-4 |
| PowerCam | remotecontrol command 4-231 |
| break-out cable 2-33 | remotemonenable command 4-233 |
| connecting as main camera 1-9 | requests, feature and enhancement 3-3 |
| connecting as secondary camera 1-10, 1-11 | requireacctnumtodial command 4-234 |
| control cable 2-34 | resources, API 3-3 |
| primary cable 2-32 PowerCam HDCI 2-26 | response |
| | syntax 4-3 |
| PowerCam Plus connecting as main camera 1-12 | restarting, commands that restart the system |
| connecting as second camera 1-12 | with a prompt B-1 |
| primary cable 2-25 | room design A-1 |
| . , | room layout examples 1-1-1-3 |

| roomphonenumber command 4-235 | speaker test, command for 4-124 |
|---|--|
| RS-232 | spidnum command 4-259 |
| interface | SSL encryption state |
| configuring 3-1 starting an API session 3-2 | LDAP 4-174 |
| rs232 baud command 4-236 | st command 4-261 |
| rs232 mode command 4-237 | statistics |
| rs232monitor command 4-238 | command for advanced network 4-15 command for IP 4-156 |
| | command for network 4-199 |
| rs232port1 baud command 4-236 | status messages, B channel C-1 |
| rs232port1 mode command 4-237 | status notifications, command for registering |
| RS-366 cable 2-7, 2-8, 2-9 | 4-263 |
| rs366dialing command 4-239 | STD code, command for ISDN 4-157 |
| RS-449 cable 2-8 | subnetmask command 4-262 |
| RS-530 cable 2-9 | subwoofer volume attenuator 2-47 |
| RSVP, command to enable 4-97 | S-Video |
| rt command 4-240 | adapter 2-12 |
| rts command 4-241 | cable 2-10, 2-11 |
| S | syntax |
| | command for help 4-144 |
| screen command 4-242 | command response 4-3 |
| screen saver setting 4-187, 4-189 | conventions 4-2 |
| screencontrol command 4-243 | sysinfo command 4-263 |
| secondarycallchoice command 4-244 | system button, command for access 4-149 |
| sending commands not during call establishment 4-5 | systemname command 4-264 |
| serial | T |
| cable 2-48 | tcpports command 4-265 |
| serialnum command 4-245 | technical support 3-3 |
| server | technical support, command for Global |
| command for DNS 4-84 command for GDS 4-108 | Management System 4-134 |
| command for NTP 4-205 | techsupport command 4-266 |
| session command 4-246 | teleareacode command 4-267 |
| setaccountnumber command 4-247 | telenumber command 4-268 |
| showpopup command 4-248 | Telnet session 3-2 |
| sleep command 4-249 | telnetmonitor command 4-269 |
| sleeptext command 4-250 | test numbers, video 3-3 |
| sleeptime command 4-251 | time in call, command 4-183 |
| SNMP, command for enabling 4-98 | timediffgmt command 4-270 |
| snmpadmin command 4-252 | tones, command for testing 4-124 |
| snmpcommunity command 4-253 | typeofservice command 4-271 |
| snmpconsoleip command 4-254 | |
| snmplocation command 4-255 | U |
| snmpsystemdescription command 4-256 | udpports command 4-272 |
| snmptrapversion command 4-257 | unregisterall command 4-273 |
| soundeffectsvolume command 4-258 | URL, command for Global Management System |
| SoundStructure | 4-135 |
| connecting 1-23 | usefixedports command 4-274 |

usegatekeeper command 4-275 usepathnavigator command 4-276 user settings, command for access 4-25 useroompassword command 4-278 webport command 4-302 whoami command 4-303

V

V.35 cable 2-6, 2-7 V.35/RS-449/RS-530 adapter 2-5 v35broadcastmode command 4-279 v35dialingprotocol command 4-280 v35num command 4-281 v35portsused command 4-282 v35prefix command 4-283 v35profile command 4-284 v35suffix command 4-285 validateacctnum command 4-286 vcbutton command 4-287 VCR audio out, command for controlling 4-290 VCR/DVD composite cable 2-23 vcraudioout command 4-290 vcrrecordsource command 4-291 version command 4-292 **VGA** cable 2-13 vgaqualitypreference command for video calls 4-293 vgaqualitypreference command 4-293 video call, command to answer 4-27 video integration 1-5 video protocol, command for H.331 calls 4-142 video quality 4-293 video test numbers 3-3 videocallorder command 4-294 VISCA cable 2-34 Visual Concert command for controlling 4-287 voicecallorder command 4-295 volume command 4-296 Vortex cable 2-45 connecting 1-22 vortex command 4-297

W

waitfor command 4-299 wanipaddress command 4-301